

Kareeberg Municipality

2015 2016

Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Forecasts

VISION

A SUSTAINABLE, AFFORDABLE and DEVELOPMENTAL QUALITY SERVICE for ALL

MISSION

WE WILL ACHIEVE OUR VISION BY ENSURING THAT WE:

Provide a continuous and constant service

Provide a better level of service for our basket of services

Provide value for money that will be maintained by the municipality

Improve existing infrastructure and create new opportunities for all



Copies of this document can be viewed

At each municipal office

At www.kareeberg.co.za

Table of contents	1
Introduction	6
PART 1- ANNUAL BUDGET	8
1.1 MAYOR'S REPORT	8
1.2 COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS	10
1.3 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	11
1.4 OPERATING REVENUE FRAMEWORK	13
1.5 OPERATING EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK	21
1.6 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	23
1.7 ANNUAL BUDGET TABLES	23
PART 2 – SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION	43
2.1 OVERVIEW OF THE ANNUAL BUDGET PROCESS	43
2.2 OVERVIEW OF ALIGNMENT OF ANNUAL BUDGET WITH IDP	45
2.3 MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES AND INDICATORS	52
2.4 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET RELATED POLICIES	59
2.5 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS	59
2.6 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET FUNDING	60
2.7 EXPENDITURE ON GRANTS AND RECONCILIATIONS OF UNSPENT FUNDS	70
2.8 COUNCILLOR AND EMPLOYEE BENEFITS	72
2.9 MONTHLY TARGETS FOR REVENUE, EXPENDITURE AND CASH FLOW	74
2.10 CONTRACTS HAVING FUTURE BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS	77
2.11 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE DETAILS	77
2.12 ANNUAL BUDGETS AND SDBIP'S – INTERNAL DEPARTMENT	85
2.13 LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE STATUS	97
2.14 OTHER SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS	98
2.15 MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S QUALITY CERTIFICATE	115

List of Tables

Table 1	Consolidated overview of the 2014 – 2015 MTREF	12
Table 2	Summary of revenue classified by main revenue source	13
Table 3	Percentage growth in revenue by main revenue source	16
Table 4	Operating transfers and grant receipts	17



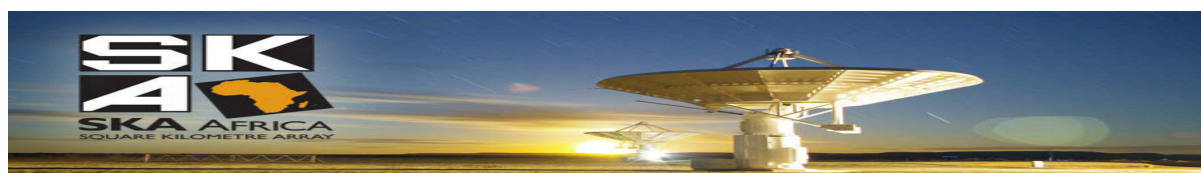
2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Table 5	Comparison of proposed rates to be levied for the 2014 – 2015 financial year	18
Table 6	Proposed water tariffs	18
Table 7	Proposed electricity tariffs	19
Table 8	Comparison between current sanitation charges and increases	19
Table 9	Waste removal and impact of tariff increases	20
MBRR Table SA14-Household bills		20
Table 10	Summary of operating expenditure by standard classification item	21
Table 11	2014 – 2015 Medium term capital budget per vote	23
MBRR Table A1-Budget Summary		24
MBRR Table A2-Budgeted Financial Performance(revenue and expenditure by standard classification)		26
MBRR Table A3- Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)		28
Table 12	Surplus/(Deficit) calculations for the trading services	29
MBRR Table A4-Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)		30
MBRR Table A5-Budgeted Capital Expenditure by Vote Standard Classification and Funding Source		31
MBRR Table A6-Budgeted Financial Position		36
MBRR Table A7-Budgeted Cash Flow Statement		37
MBRR Table A8-Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation		38
MBRR Table A9-Asset Management		39
MBRR Table A10-Basic Service Delivery Measurement		41
Table 13	IDP Strategic Objectives	46
MBRR Table SA4-Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted revenue		49
MBRR Table SA5-Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted operating expenditure		50
MBRR Table SA6-Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted capital expenditure		51
MBRR Table SA7-Measurable performance objectives		52
MBRR Table SA8-Performance indicators and benchmarks		57
Table 14	Breakdown of operating revenue over the medium term	60
MBRR Table SA15-Detail investment information		61
MBRR Table SA16-Investment particulars by maturity		62
Table 15	Breakdown of funding composition of the 2014 - 2015 medium-term capital programme	62
MBRR Table SA 17-Detail of borrowings		63



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table SA 18-Capital transfers and grant receipts	64
MBRR Table A7-Budgeted cash flow statement	65
MBRR Table A8-Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation	66
MBRR Table SA10-Funding compliance measurement	67
MBRR Table SA19-Expenditure on transfers and grant programmes	70
MBRR Table SA20-Reconciliation between of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds	71
MBRR Table SA22-Summary of councillor and staff benefits	72
MBRR Table SA23-Salaries, allowances and benefits (political office bearers/councillors/ senior managers)	73
MBRR Table SA24-Summary of personnel numbers	73
MBRR Table SA25-Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure	74
MBRR Table SA26-Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)	74
MBRR Table SA27-Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification)	75
MBRR Table SA28-Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)	75
MBRR Table SA29-Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification)	76
MBRR Table SA30-Budgeted monthly cash flow	76
MBRR Table SA 34a-Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class	78
MBRR Table SA34b-Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class	79
MBRR Table SA34c-Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class	80
MBRR Table SA34d-Depreciation by asset class	82
MBRR Table SA35-Future financial implications of the capital budget	84
MBRR Table SA36-Detailed capital budget per municipal vote	85
MBRR Table SA37-Projects delayed from previous financial year	85
Table 16 Executive and Council-operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure	85
Table 17 Budget and Treasury-operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure	86
Table 18 Corporate Services-operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure	87
Table 19 Health-operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure	88
Table 20 Community Services-operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and	

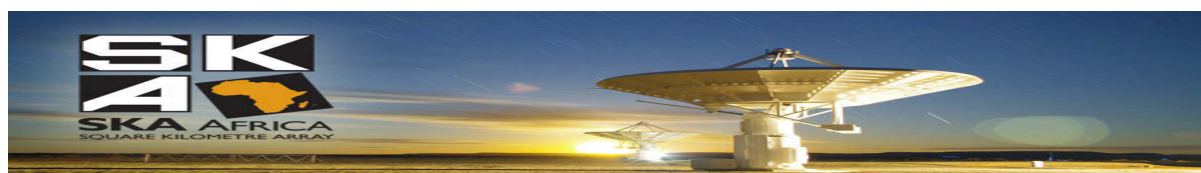


2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

	total capital expenditure	89
Table 21	Public Safety-operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure	90
Table 22	Sport and recreation-operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure	91
Table 23	Solid Waste Management-operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure	92
Table 24	Waste Water Management-operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure	93
Table 25	Road Transport-operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure	94
Table 26	Water-operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure	95
Table 27	Electricity-operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure	96
MBRR Table SA1-Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance		98
MBRR Table SA2-Matrix financial performance budget (revenue source/expenditure type and department)		100
MBRR Table SA3-Supporting detail to Statement of Financial Position		101
MBRR Table SA9-Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions		102
MBRR Table SA32-List of external mechanisms		102
MBRR Table SA11-Property rates summary		103
MBRR Table SA12a-Property rates by category (current year)		104
MBRR Table SA12b-Property rates by category (budget year)		104
MBRR Table SA13a-Service tariffs by category		105
MBRR Table SA13b-Service tariffs by category - explanatory		106
MBRR Table SA21-Transfers and grants made by the municipality		107
MBRR Table SA33-Contracts having future budgetary implications		107

Charts

Chart A5(a) - Revenue by source - Major	14
Chart A5(b) - Revenue by source - Major - source trend	14
Chart A6 - Revenue by source - Minor	15
Chart A7 - Expenditure by type - Major	21

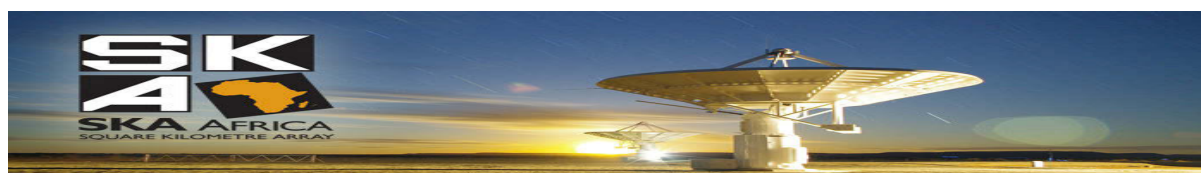


2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Chart A7 - Expenditure by type - Minor	21
Chart A3 - Revenue by standard classification	27
Chart A4 - Expenditure by standard classification	27
Chart A11 - Capital expenditure by standard classification	32
Chart A9 - Capital expenditure by municipal vote - Major	32
Chart A10 - Capital expenditure by municipal vote - Minor	33
Chart A12 - Capital expenditure by municipal vote - Major -trend	33
2014 - 2015 Budget year - capital expenditure program per vote	34
2014 - 2015 MTREF - 3 year total - capital expenditure program per vote	34
Chart A13 - Capital funding by source	35
Chart A14 - IDP strategic objectives - revenue	49
Chart A15 - IDP strategic objectives - expenditure	50
Chart A16 - IDP strategic objectives - capital expenditure	51

Annexures

Annexure 1 - Table of property rates valuations and billing	108
Annexure 2 - Service tariffs	109
Annexure 3 - Miscellaneous tariffs	111
Annexure 4 – Provincial Treasury's feedback letter	116



Introduction

Kareeberg Municipality is situated in the western side of the Pixley ka Seme District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province. The district consists of nine municipalities of which Kareeberg is the smallest. The municipality was established through the amalgamation of Carnarvon, Vanwyksvlei and Vosburg, as well as a large area of rural farms. The administrative centre is located in Carnarvon with Vanwyksvlei and Vosburg being rural service centres.

The landscape is typical Karoo with an annual average rainfall of 260mm and an annual evaporation of 230mm. There are no constant rivers running through the municipal area and all towns are dependent on ground water.

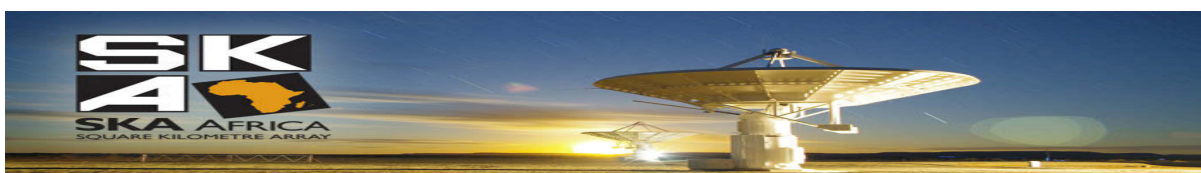
Local economic opportunities are sadly lacking in the municipal area with the declining economy being largely based on sheep farming. With an unemployment rate of approximately 25% most of the residents rely heavily on the provision of free basic services.

Population growth has been negative by $\pm 4\%$ over the last ten years. The migration of economically active residents to greater urban areas has a huge impact on the population growth. The total population of the municipality is 11 200, which constitutes 3 222 households.

586 households (population 2 814), are resident in the rural areas whilst 2 636 (population 8 386) resides in the urban areas.

Kareeberg Municipality has an ongoing consultative process whereby any stakeholder in the municipality can give input for the budgetary process. The municipality has an open door policy so that the Mayor's office, as well as senior management, are available at any time. After each bi-monthly council meeting a community meeting is held where feedback is given by council as well as where inputs by the community are noted. A monthly newsletter, "Die Korbeeltjie", is delivered to each household free of charge wherein the Mayor gives feedback on council activities and asks for inputs on any matter for better service delivery. Advertisements for inputs during the revision of the IDP as well as the budget process were placed in the local newspaper. This year flyers were delivered to each door. Management held consultative meetings with other stakeholders such as S.A. Police Service, local business, banking institutions, agriculture and other roll players. Inputs were mostly organisational but not budgetary. No inputs were received from the community.

This year's Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework is informed by the municipality's vision of affordable and sustainable service delivery. This budget has been prepared in line with the requirements as set out in Circulars 51, 54, 55, 58, 59, 66, 67, 70, 74 and 75 of National Treasury and complies with the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations.



Although the municipality will make every effort to collect all revenue due, so that service delivery will not be hampered in any way, the following challenges causes concern:

- Aging and poorly maintained water, roads and electricity infrastructure;
- The increased cost of bulk electricity (due to tariff increases from Eskom), which is placing upward pressure on service tariffs to residents.
- Wage increases for municipal staff that continue to exceed consumer inflation

Tariff and property rate increases should be affordable and should generally not exceed inflation as measured by the CPI, except where there are price increases in the inputs of services that are beyond the control of the municipality, for instance the cost of bulk electricity and salary and wage increases.



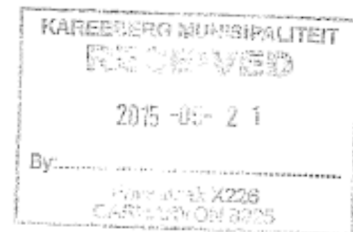
Part 1 – Annual Budget

1.1 Mayor's Report

KAREEBERG MUNISIPALITEIT

BEGROTINGSTOESpraak 2015 - 2016

BURGEMEESTER: RdL. N.J. Titus



Agbare Raadslede

Munisipale Bestuurder: Mnr. Willem De Bruin

Hoof Van Finansies: Brennan Rossouw

Hoof Korporatiewe Dienste: Mnr. Caila Van Zyl

Operasionele Bestuurder: Mnr. Albertus Van Schalkwyk

Lede van die Wykskomitees en die publiek

Dit is 'n besonderse voorreg en verantwoordelike om hierdie begroting van 2015 – 2016 aan u voor te hou. Vanjaar is die tweede laaste keer wat hierdie Raad by die begrotingsprosesse betrokke sal wees.

Met die plaaslike verkiesing wat gedurende 2016 sal plaasvind, is dit belangrik vir die regerende party om voort te bou op die uitmuntende dienslewering van die afgelope termyn.

Almal van ons trek al swaarder in hierdie onseker ekonomiese tye, daarom is dit vir die munisipaliteit belangrik om tog bekostigbare dienste te lewer. Dit raak meer-en-meer 'n uitdaging vir munisipaliteite om beide ontwikkeling en basiese dienslewering dieselfde momentum mee te dryf, aangesien die poel van inkomste al nouer raak.

Eskom se beurtkrag met gepaardgaande tariefstygings plaas 'n nog groter las op die verbruiker.

Tenspyte van alle negatiewe invloede is ons dankbaar dat dit vir ons moontlik was om 'n beperking te plaas op die mate waarmee tariewe vir 2015 – 2016 sal styg.

Die bedryfsbegroting styg met R5 376 750 oftewel 10% na R59 155 751. Hierdie verhoging word genoodsaak deur die verhoging van 14.24% wat deur NERSA aan Eskom toegestaan is, sowel as die 8% styging in personeelkoste en 15% styging in ouditkoste. Die koste van brandstof, telekommunikasie en ander dienste het ook 'n negatiewe invloed op die munisipale kostemandjie.

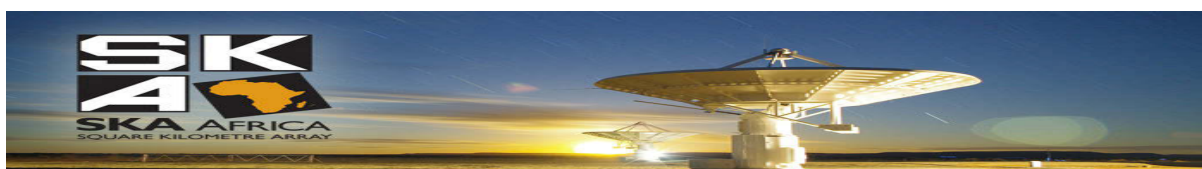
Hierdie uitgawe noodsaak derhalwe 'n verhoging in tariewe. Die voorgestelde tariefverhogings vir 2015 – 2016 is dus as volg - met vooruitgeskatte verhogings vir 2016 – 2017 en 2017 – 2018:

	2015 - 2016	2016 - 2017	2017 - 2018
Eiendomsbelasting	6%	10%	5%
Elektrisiteit	12.20%	10%	10%
Water	6%	6%	10%
Sanitasie	6%	6%	10%
Vullisverwydering	6%	6%	10%

Hierdie verhogings bring mee dat die Raad begroot vir 'n inkomste van R65 283 751.

Alhoewel Eskom 'n verhoging van 14.24% toegestaan is, is plaaslike regering beperk tot 'n verhoging van 12.20%.

Die kapitaalbegroting beloop R7 928 000 vir 2015 – 2016. Dit sal gebruik word vir die opgradering van strate in Bonteheuwel (R1 000 000) (wyk 2), en Vanwyksvlei (R1 000 000), opgradering van die stortingsterrein in Carnarvon (R1 000 000), opgradering van die sportkompleks in Carnarvon (R1 228



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

000) en die beginfase van spoelriool in Vosburg (R3 700 000). Die gesamentlike dreins van Vosburg is besig om die dienslewering te kortwiek.

Die kapitaalbegroting vir die volgende 2 jare beloop R8 054 000 en R8 244 000 afsonderlik. Daar word beoog om die rioolnetwerk op 'n deurlopende basis oor die termyn te voltooi. Verder word daar beoog om goedkeuring te verkry vir die teer van die aanloopbaan te Carnarvon. Dit sal afvoer van pasiënte vergemaklik. Dit kan bydra tot ekonomiese aktiwiteite soos toerisme. Opgradering van strate bly ook 'n prioriteit en sal ook deurlopend uitgevoer word.

Die geïntegreerde ontwikkelingsplan wat deur die gemeenskap van Kareeberg ingelig word, bly die brondokument waarvolgens die begroting opgestel word. U sal merk dat, alhoewel die grootste gedeelte van die begroting aan goeie regering en publieke deelname bestee word (43%), basiese dienslewering (30%) en gesonde finansiële administrasie (26%) nie ver agtergelaat is nie.

Behalwe vir die insette deur Provinsiale Tesourie gelewer, was daar een inset deur 'n inwoner van wyk 1 ontvang om strate in Carnarvon, meer besonders die dorparea op te gradeer. Hierdie inset sal op die GOP aangebring word.

Dit is met skok dat ons kennis neem van die heengaan van kameraad Ruth Mompoti na 'n kort siekbed (14 Septemeber 1925 – 12 Mei 2015). Sy het haar merk duidelik gelaat in die stryd teen Apartheid, maar ook in die regering waar sy eers in 1994 'n lid van die Nasionale Parlement en toe 1996-2000 as ambassadeur na Switserland gestuur was. Sy sluit haar loopbaan in diens van haar land af as burgemeester van Vryheid (Naledi), die sfeer van regering wat die naaste is aan die mense. Ons kan net streef om die voorbeeld van integriteit en onbaatsugtige diens na te streef. Sy was 'n verenigende persoon soos wat gesien kan word in een van haar gesegdes toe 'n standbeeld in haar eer bekendgestel was: "This statue symbolizes the struggle of all races, because it is the struggle I was involved in. I dedicate it to all South-Africans; especially the people of Vryburg and women of this country the sculpture must always be seen as a mark of unity, which all must embrace".

Hierdie woorde moet ons volg as ons Suid-Afrika en ons gemeenskappe wil versoen om uiteindelik alle rasse deel te maak van die ontwikkeling van ons ekonomie tot voordeel van almal.

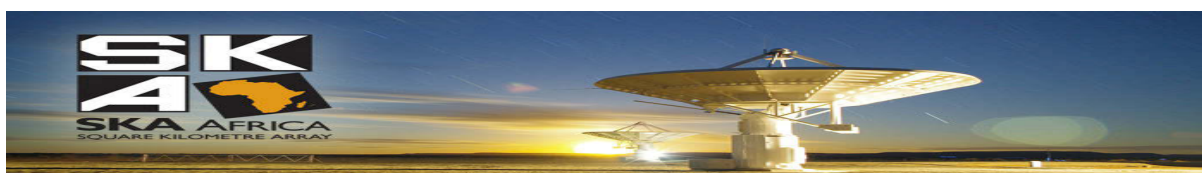
My dank aan die Munisipale Bestuurder, asook die Hoof van Finansies en sy span wat onverpoos gewerk het om hierdie begroting gestalte te gee.

Gods rykste seën in dit wat ons poog om vir ons gemeenskappe te doen in die boekjaar 2015 – 2016.

Ek dank u. Thank you.



Rdl. N. I. Titus
Burgemeester
21 Mei 2015



1.2 Council Resolutions

On 31 March 2015 the Council of Kareeberg Municipality met in the Council Chambers to consider the annual budget of the municipality for the financial year 2015 - 2016. The Council approved and adopted the following resolutions:

The Council of Kareeberg Municipality, acting in terms of section 24 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act 56 of 2003) approves and adopts:

The annual budget of the municipality for the financial year 2015 - 2016 and the multi-year and single-year capital appropriations as set out in the following tables:

Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification) as contained in Table A2 on page 26;

Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) as contained in Table A3 on page 28;

Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue by source and expenditure by type) as contained in Table A4 on page 30; and

Single-year capital appropriations by municipal vote and standard classification and associated funding by source as contained in Table A5 on page 31.

The financial position, cash flow budget, cash-backed reserve/accumulated surplus, asset management and basic service delivery targets are approved as set out in the following tables:

Budgeted Financial Position as contained in Table A6 on page 35;

Budgeted Cash Flows as contained in Table A7 on page 36;

Cash backed reserves and accumulated surplus reconciliation as contained in Table A8 on page 37;

Asset management as contained in Table A9 on page 38; and

Basic service delivery measurement as contained in Table A10 on page 40.

The Council of Kareeberg Municipality, acting in terms of section 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) approves and adopts with effect from 1 July 2015:

the tariffs for property rates – as set out in Annexure 1,

the tariffs for electricity – as set out in Annexure 2

the tariffs for the supply of water – as set out in Annexure 2

the tariffs for sanitation services – as set out in Annexure 2

the tariffs for solid waste services – as set out in Annexure 2

The Council of Kareeberg Municipality, acting in terms of 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) approves and adopts with effect from 1 July 2015 the tariffs for other services, as set out in Annexure 3.



1.3 Executive Summary

The application of sound financial management principles for the compilation of the municipality’s financial plan is essential and critical to ensure that the municipality remains financially viable and that municipal services are provided sustainably, economically and equitably to all communities.

The main challenges experienced during the compilation of the 2015 - 2016 MTREF can be summarised as follows:

- The ongoing difficulties in the national and local economy;
- Aging and poorly maintained water, roads and electricity infrastructure;
- The increased cost of bulk electricity (due to tariff increases from Eskom), which is placing upward pressure on service tariffs to residents. Continuous high tariff increases are not sustainable - as there will be a point where services will no-longer be affordable;
- Wage increases for municipal staff that continue to exceed consumer inflation, as well as the need to fill critical vacancies;
- Availability of affordable capital

The following budget principles and guidelines directly informed the compilation of the 2015 - 2016 MTREF:

Baseline information from the 2014 – 2015 budget was used to inform this budget as no adjustments budget was passed.

Intermediate service level standards were used to inform the measurable objectives, targets and backlog eradication goals;

Tariff and property rate increases should be affordable and should generally not exceed inflation as measured by the CPI, except where there are price increases in the inputs of services that are beyond the control of the municipality, for instance the cost of bulk electricity. In addition, tariffs need to remain or move towards being cost reflective, and should take into account the need to address infrastructure backlogs;

There will be no budget allocated to national and provincial funded projects unless the necessary grants to the municipality are reflected in the national and provincial budget and have been gazetted as required by the annual Division of Revenue Act;

In view of the aforementioned, the following table is a consolidated overview of the proposed 2015 - 2016 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework:

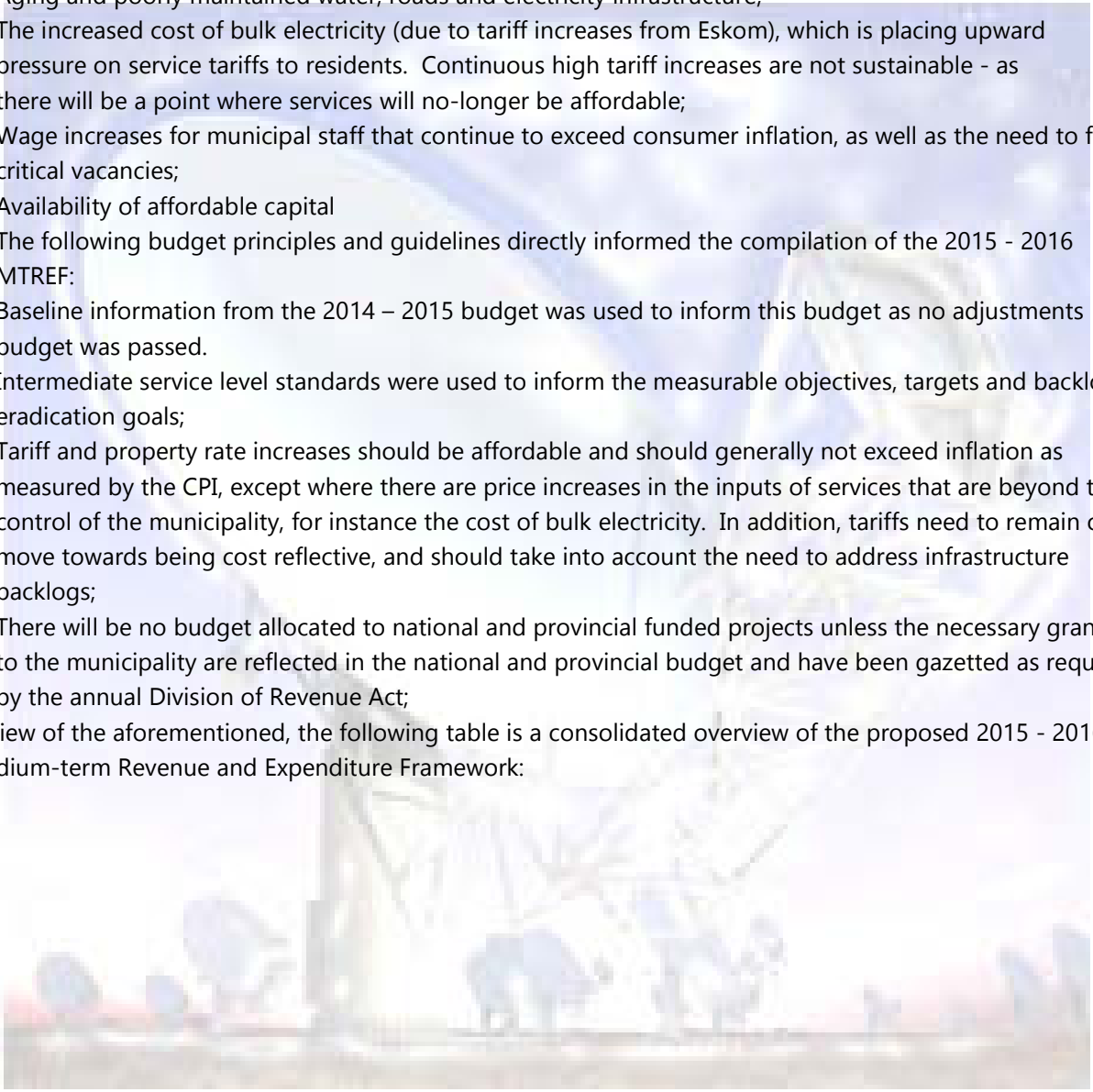
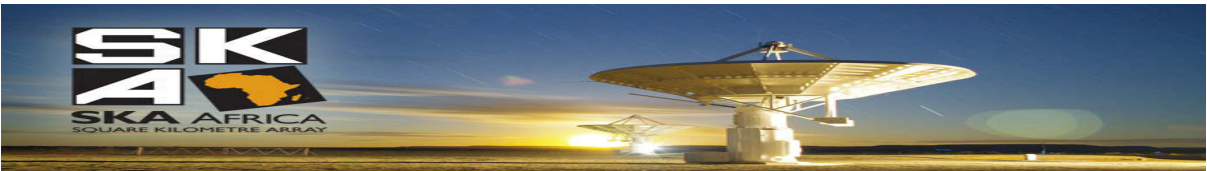
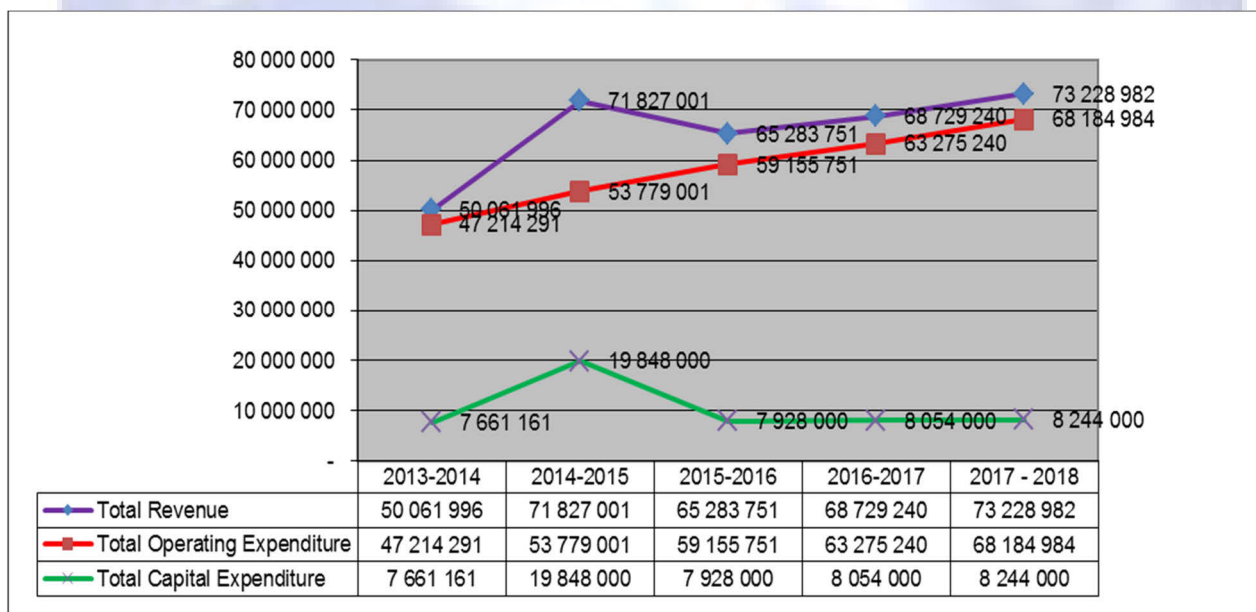


Table 1 Consolidated Overview of the 2015 - 2016 MTREF



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Description	Audited Outcome 2013/14	Current Year 2014/15	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Total Revenue	50 061 996	71 827 001	65 283 751	68 729 240	73 228 982
Total Operating Expenditure	47 214 291	53 779 001	59 155 751	63 275 240	68 184 984
Surplus/(Deficit for the year)	2 847 705	18 048 000	6 128 000	5 454 000	5 043 998
Total Capital Expenditure	7 661 161	19 848 000	7 928 000	8 054 000	8 244 000



Total revenue has decreased by 9.11 per cent or 6.5 million for the 2015 - 2016 financial year when compared to the 2014 - 2015 budget. Operational revenue increases by 10.34 per cent. For the two outer years, revenue will increase by 5.28 percent for 2016 - 2017 and by 6.55 per cent for 2017 - 2018, equating to a total revenue growth of R 1.4 million over the MTREF when compared to the 2014 - 2015 financial year.

Operating revenue increases by R 13 million (25%) over the MTREF.

Total operating expenditure for the 2015 - 2016 financial year has been appropriated at R 59.1 million and translates into a budgeted loss of R 1.8 million. Operational expenditure grows by 10 per cent from the original 2014 – 2015 budget and by 6.96 and 7.76 per cent for each of the respective outer years of the MTREF. Expenditure increases by R 14.4 million over the MTRF. The value of the assets are already appropriated to the accumulated surplus.

The deficit for the MTREF is caused by depreciation for assets purchased from Government Grants. It would increase expenditure with 3%. Although it is understood that depreciation should be budgeted for, it is also true that the burden on the consumer will increase beyond affordability.

The capital budget constitutes the Municipal Infrastructure Grant allocated in the Division of Revenue Bill and all projects align with the Integrated Development Plan.

1.4 Operating Revenue Framework



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

For Kareeberg Municipality to continue improving the quality of services provided to its citizens it needs to generate the required revenue. In these tough economic times strong revenue management is fundamental to the financial sustainability of every municipality. The reality is that we are faced with maintenance backlogs and poverty. The expenditure required to address these challenges will inevitably always exceed available funding; hence difficult choices have to be made in relation to tariff increases and balancing expenditures against realistically anticipated revenues.

The municipality's revenue strategy is built around the following key components:

National Treasury's guidelines and macroeconomic policy;

Efficient revenue management, which aims to ensure a 95 per cent annual collection rate for property rates and other key service charges;

Electricity tariff increases as approved by the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA);

Achievement of full cost recovery of specific user charges especially in relation to trading services;

The municipality's Property Rates By-law approved in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) (MPRA);

The municipality's Indigent Policy and rendering of free basic services; and

Tariff policies of the municipality

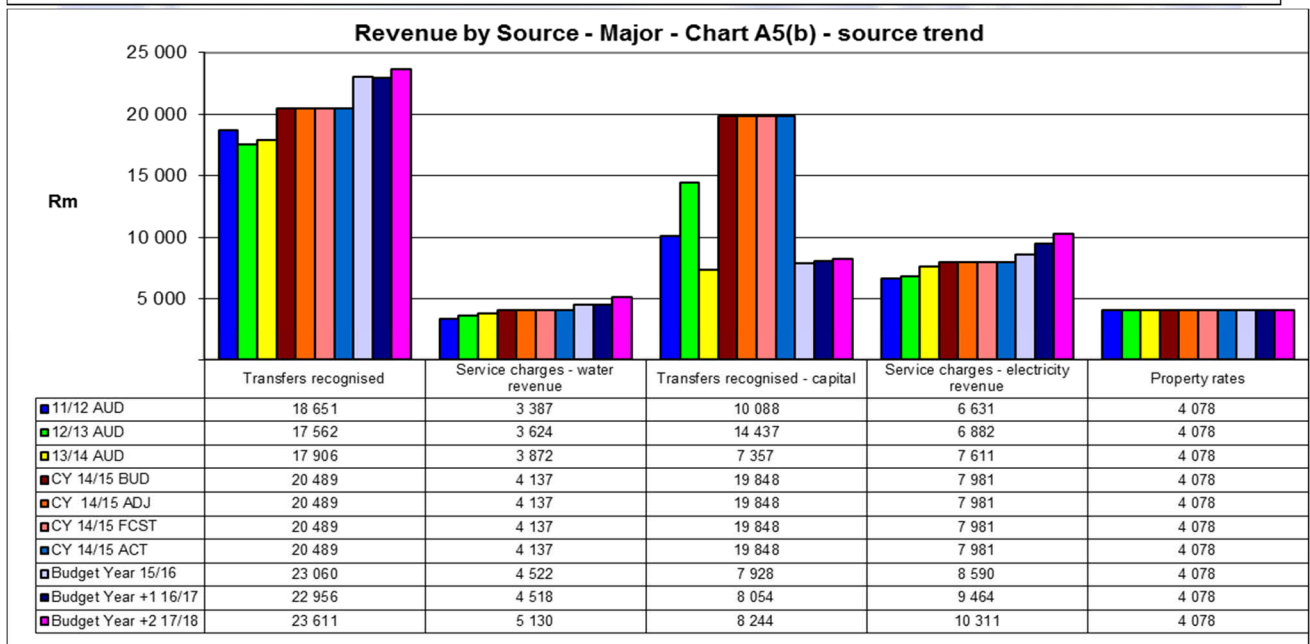
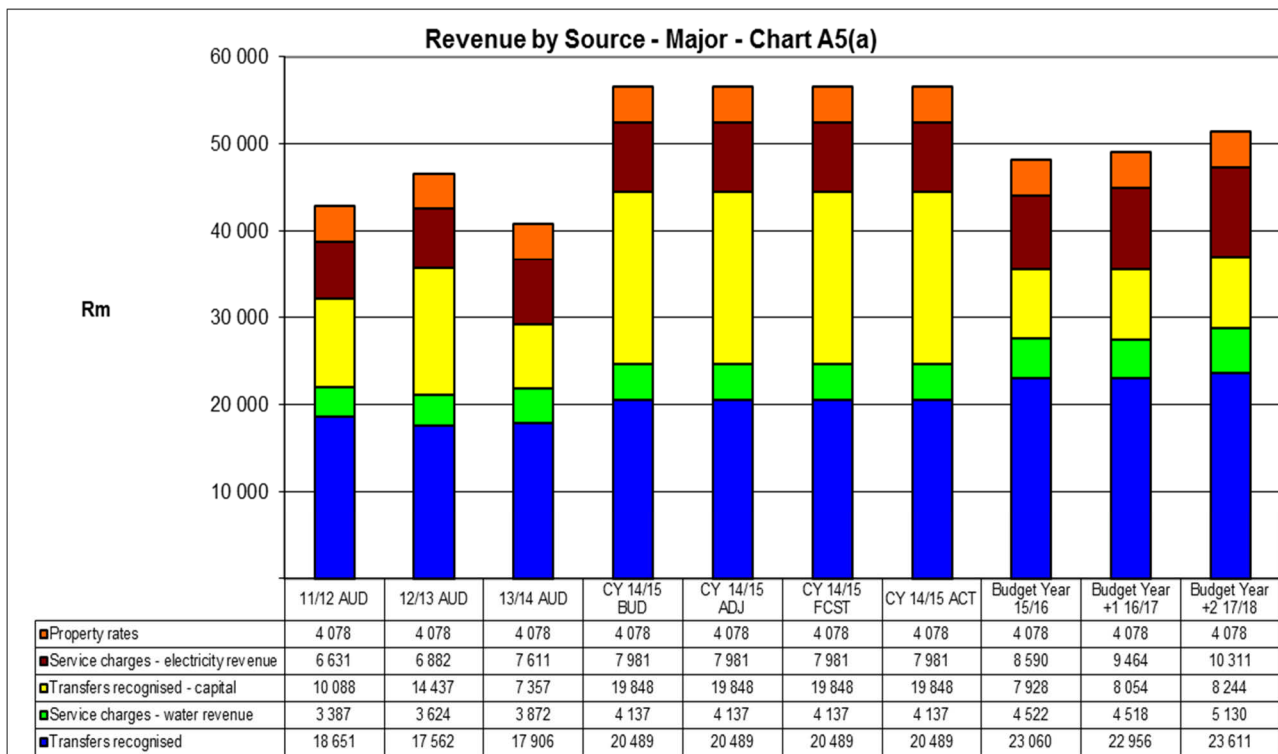
The following table is a summary of the 2014 - 2015 MTREF (classified by main revenue source):

Table 2 Summary of revenue classified by main revenue source

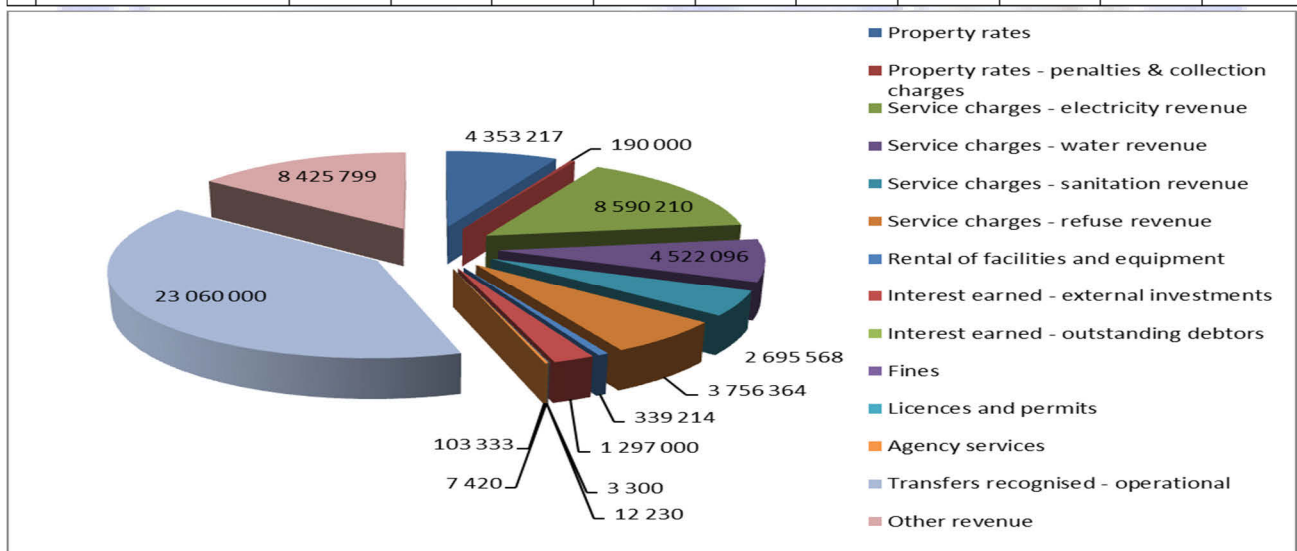
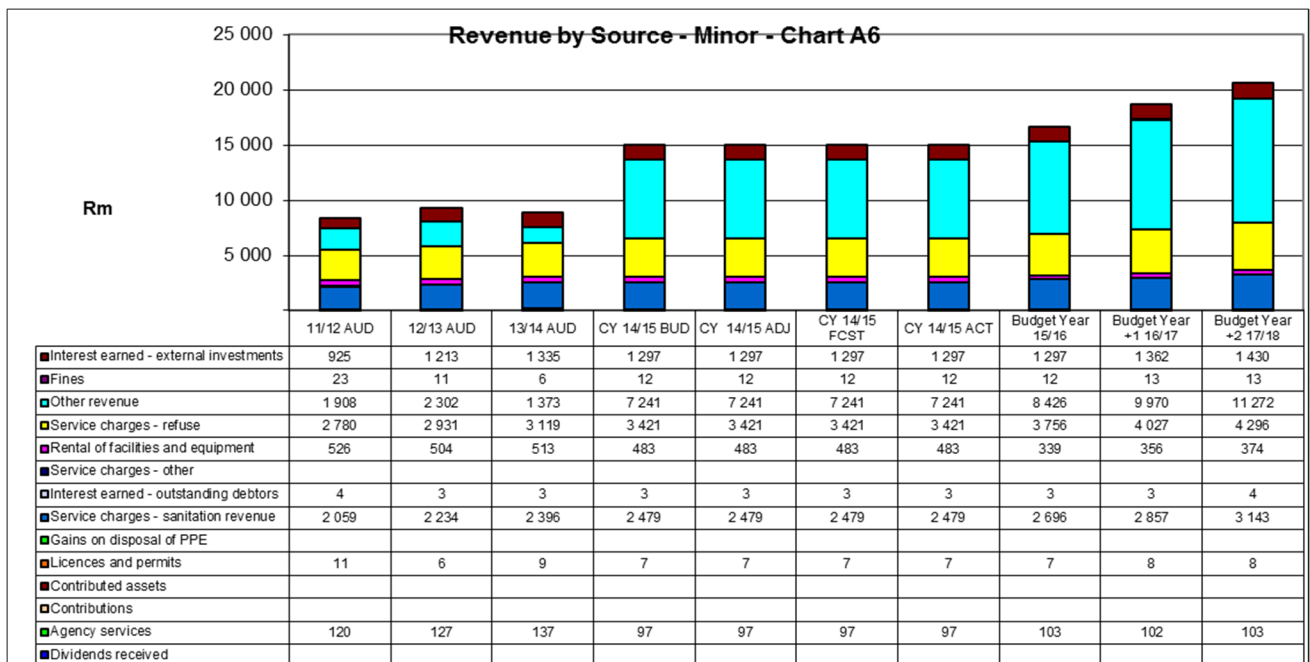
Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15				2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Revenue By Source										
Property rates	3 878 347	4 318 456	4 237 388	4 141 323	4 141 323	4 141 323	4 141 323	4 353 217	4 839 269	5 080 055
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	199 288	179 936	186 851	190 000	190 000	190 000	190 000	190 000	199 500	209 475
Service charges - electricity revenue	6 631 019	6 882 383	7 610 610	7 980 926	7 980 926	7 980 926	7 980 926	8 590 210	9 464 271	10 310 558
Service charges - water revenue	3 386 633	3 624 406	3 872 493	4 137 237	4 137 237	4 137 237	4 137 237	4 522 096	4 517 956	5 130 496
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2 058 501	2 234 498	2 396 122	2 478 859	2 478 859	2 478 859	2 478 859	2 695 568	2 857 272	3 143 022
Service charges - refuse revenue	2 780 237	2 930 618	3 119 131	3 421 030	3 421 030	3 421 030	3 421 030	3 756 364	4 027 061	4 296 177
Service charges - other										
Rental of facilities and equipment	525 546	504 072	513 160	483 119	483 119	483 119	483 119	339 214	356 100	373 905
Interest earned - external investments	925 184	1 212 532	1 335 244	1 297 000	1 297 000	1 297 000	1 297 000	1 297 000	1 361 850	1 429 943
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	3 677	3 323	2 955	3 300	3 300	3 300	3 300	3 300	3 465	3 638
Dividends received										
Fines	22 806	10 841	5 910	12 230	12 230	12 230	12 230	12 230	12 842	13 484
Licences and permits	11 202	6 426	8 970	7 420	7 420	7 420	7 420	7 420	7 791	8 181
Agency services	119 540	127 432	136 905	97 000	97 000	97 000	97 000	103 333	101 850	102 760
Transfers recognised - operational	18 650 665	17 561 873	17 905 812	20 489 000	20 489 000	20 489 000	20 489 000	23 060 000	22 956 000	23 611 000
Other revenue	1 907 613	2 301 730	1 372 948	7 240 557	7 240 557	7 240 557	7 240 557	8 425 799	9 970 013	11 272 288
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	41 100 258	41 898 526	42 704 499	51 979 001	51 979 001	51 979 001	51 979 001	57 355 751	60 675 240	64 984 982



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Table 3 Percentage growth in revenue by main revenue source

R	Description	Current Year 2014/15		2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
		Original Budget	%	Budget Year 2015/16	%	Budget Year +1 2016/17	%	Budget Year +2 2017/18	%
	Property rates	4 141 323	-2.00%	4 353 217	5.00%	4 839 269	11.00%	5 080 055	5.00%
	Property rates - penalties & collection charges	190 000	2.00%	190 000	0.00%	199 500	5.00%	209 475	5.00%
	Service charges - electricity revenue	7 980 926	5.00%	8 590 210	8.00%	9 464 271	10.00%	10 310 558	9.00%
	Service charges - water revenue	4 137 237	7.00%	4 522 096	9.00%	4 517 956	0.00%	5 130 496	14.00%
	Service charges - sanitation revenue	2 478 859	3.00%	2 695 568	9.00%	2 857 272	6.00%	3 143 022	10.00%
	Service charges - refuse revenue	3 421 030	10.00%	3 756 364	10.00%	4 027 061	7.00%	4 296 177	7.00%
	Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Rental of facilities and equipment	483 119	-6.00%	339 214	-30.00%	356 100	5.00%	373 905	5.00%
	Interest earned - external investments	1 297 000	-3.00%	1 297 000	0.00%	1 361 850	5.00%	1 429 943	5.00%
	Interest earned - outstanding debtors	3 300	12.00%	3 300	0.00%	3 465	5.00%	3 638	5.00%
	Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Fines	12 230	107.00%	12 230	0.00%	12 842	5.00%	13 484	5.00%
	Licences and permits	7 420	-17.00%	7 420	0.00%	7 791	5.00%	8 181	5.00%
	Agency services	97 000	-29.00%	103 333	7.00%	101 850	-1.00%	102 760	1.00%
	Transfers recognised - operational	20 489 000	14.00%	23 060 000	13.00%	22 956 000	0.00%	23 611 000	3.00%
	Other revenue	7 240 557	427.00%	8 425 799	16.00%	9 970 013	18.00%	11 272 288	13.00%
	Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	51 979 001	22.00%	57 355 751	10.00%	60 675 240	6.00%	64 984 982	7.00%
	Total Revenue from rates and service charges	22 159 375	42.63%	23 917 455	41.70%	25 705 829	42.37%	27 960 308	43.03%

Revenue generated from rates and service charges form a significant percentage of the revenue basket for the municipality. Rates and service charge revenues comprise nearly half of the total revenue mix. In the 2014 – 2015 financial year, revenue from rates and services charges totalled 22.1 million. This increases to R23.9 million in the 2015 – 2016 year and further increases to R25.7 million and R27.9 million in the outer financial years of the MTREF. The above table includes revenue foregone arising from discounts and rebates associated with the tariff policies of the municipality. Details in this regard are contained in MBRR SA1 (see pages 97 and 98).

In line with the formats prescribed by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, capital transfers and contributions are excluded from the operating statement, as inclusion of these revenue sources would distort the calculation of the operating surplus/deficit.

Operating grants and transfers total R 20 million in the 2014 - 2015 financial year. Operating grants constitute 40.21%, 37.83% and 36.33% of the MTREF, starting with the 2015 - 2016 budget. The following table gives a breakdown of the various operating grants and subsidies allocated to the municipality over the medium term:



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Table 4 Operating Transfers and Grant Receipts

Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue &		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
RECEIPTS:									
Operating Transfers and Grants									
National Government:	13 116 000	15 241 000	16 808 000	18 830 000	18 830 000	18 830 000	21 751 000	21 625 000	22 189 000
Equitable Share	10 466 000	11 941 000	13 268 000	15 096 000	15 096 000	15 096 000	18 021 000	18 843 000	19 256 000
Finance Management	1 450 000	1 500 000	1 650 000	1 800 000	1 800 000	1 800 000	1 800 000	1 825 000	1 900 000
Municipal Systems Improvement	1 200 000	800 000	890 000	934 000	934 000	934 000	930 000	957 000	1 033 000
Public Works		1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000		
Regional bulk Infrastructure Grant							-		
Provincial Government:	7 797 445	9 156 737	2 941 047	1 659 000	1 659 000	1 659 000	1 309 000	1 331 000	1 422 000
Sports and Recreation	501 000	665 000	773 000	855 000	855 000	855 000	1 309 000	1 331 000	1 422 000
Kreeberg festival		160 000							
Housing	2 381 969			804 000	804 000	804 000			
Sports and Recreation	3 755 965								
Job creation	325 000								
Water affairs			259 474						
Housing B. Agterdam									
Vanwyksvlei water assistance	639 879								
Youth Development	93 632								
Housing		1 343 122							
Economic affairs	100 000	100 000							
Sanitation interest		100 785							
EPWP		6 095 472	1 752 495						
Dept. of Water affairs		692 358	156 077						
Other grant providers:	-	-	148 100	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation interest			148 100						
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	20 913 445	24 397 737	19 897 147	20 489 000	20 489 000	20 489 000	23 060 000	22 956 000	23 611 000

Tariff-setting is a pivotal and strategic part of the compilation of any budget. When rates, tariffs and other charges were revised, local economic conditions, input costs and the affordability of services were taken into account to ensure the financial sustainability of the municipality.

National Treasury continues to encourage municipalities to keep increases in rates, tariffs and other charges as low as possible. Excessive increases are likely to be counterproductive, resulting in higher levels of non-payment

It must also be noted that the consumer price index, as measured by CPI, is not a good measure of the cost increases of goods and services relevant to municipalities. The basket of goods and services utilised for the calculation of the CPI consist of items such as food, petrol and medical services, whereas the cost drivers of a municipality are informed by items such as the cost of remuneration, bulk purchases of electricity and water, petrol, diesel, chemicals, cement etc.

The tariff setting process relating to service charges is set out as follows.

Property Rates

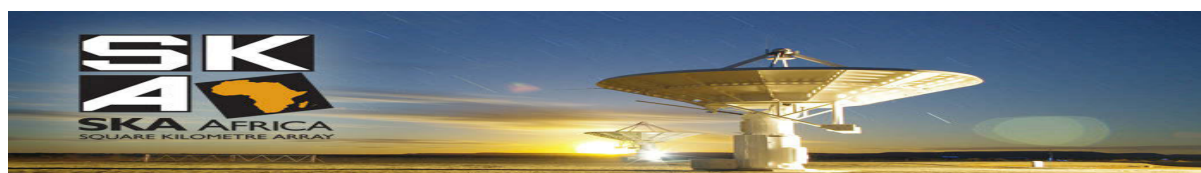
The first R15 000 of the market value of a property used for residential purposes is excluded from the rate-able value (Section 17(h) of the MPRA).

The rating of agricultural properties have been phased in. The ratio for these properties have been set at 1: 0.25

The second valuation roll was implemented from 1 July 2013.

Tariffs will increase by approximately 6% for all owners except agriculture, which tariffs will decrease by 28%.

Council affords agriculture a further rebate for the following criteria:



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

- 5% if no municipal road borders the property;
- 5% if no sewerage is connected to the property
- 5% if the municipality does not supply electricity to the property
- 5% if the municipality does not supply water to the property
- 5% if the municipality does not supply refuse removal to the property
- 5% if the owner contributes substantially to job creation
- 5% if the owner supplies acceptable standard of water services to the farm workers

- The Municipality may award a 100 per cent grant-in-aid on the assessment rates of rate-able properties of certain classes such as official places of worship, registered welfare organizations, institutions or organizations performing charitable work, sports grounds used for purposes of amateur sport as well as for State infrastructure.

The categories of rate-able properties for purposes of levying rates and the proposed rates for the 2015 - 2016 financial year is contained in the table below:

Table 5 Comparison of proposed rates to be levied for the 2015 - 2016 financial year

Category	Current tariff (1 July 2014) c	Proposed tariff (1 July 2015) c	% increase/ (decrease)
Residential properties	1.346	1.431	6.30
Business & Commercial	1.346	1.431	6.30
Industrial	1.346	1.431	6.30
State owned properties	2.692	4.293	59.47
Agricultural	0.098	0.076	(22.61)
Municipal rateable	0.740	0.787	6.36
Public Service Infrastructure	0.337	1.431	324.63
Places of Worship	1.346	1.431	6.32
Public benefit organisation properties	0.337	1.431	324.63

The excessive increases in the tariffs for Public Service Infrastructure and Public Benefit Organisations is a rectification of tariffs. Both categories are fully subsidised and revenue from property rates do not reflect these tariffs.

Sale of Water and Impact of Tariff Increases

Table 6 Proposed Water Tariffs

Category	Current tariff (1 July 2014) Rand	Proposed tariff (1 July 2015) Rand	% increase
Basic charge	124.02	131.46	6.00
Tariff per kiloliter			
0 to 6 kℓ	1.11	1.18	6.31
7 to 20 kℓ	1.34	1.42	5.97
21 to 50 kℓ	3.16	3.35	6.01
51 kℓ +	5.73	6.07	5.93

Registered indigents will be awarded one basic levy as well as 10kℓ water consumption per month.



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Sale of Electricity and Impact of Tariff Increases

NERSA has announced the revised bulk electricity pricing structure. A 14.24 per cent increase in the Eskom bulk electricity tariff to municipalities will be effective from 1 July 2015. Considering the Eskom increases, the consumer tariff had to be increased by 12.20 per cent to offset the additional bulk purchase cost from 1 July 2015. Furthermore, it should be noted that given the magnitude of the tariff increase, it is expected to depress growth in electricity consumption, which will have a negative impact on the municipality's revenue from electricity. The last surplus earned on electricity was for the 2010 – 2011 financial year. NERSA will only accommodate a 12.20% increase in tariffs.

The municipality uses the stepped tariff structure recommended by NERSA, but council decided to maintain a basic charge for users of conventional meters to retain a fixed amount of income.

Table 7 Proposed Electricity Tariffs

Category	Current tariff (1 July 2014) Rand	Proposed tariff (1 July 2015) Rand	% increase
Basic charge	110.18	123.62	12.20
Tariff - conventional			
0 - 50kWh	0.70	0.790	12.86
51 - 350kWh	0.89	1.000	12.36
351 - 600kWh	1.21	1.360	12.40
>600kWh	1.47	1.650	12.24
Commercial >2 000kWh	0.95	1.080	14.29
Tariff - prepaid			
0 - 50kWh	0.74	0.830	12.16
51 - 350kWh	0.93	1.040	11.83
351 - 600kWh	1.26	1.410	11.90
>600kWh	1.48	1.660	12.16

Residential households will now pay a basic charge of R 123.62 per month.

Commercial users will pay a basic charge of R 644.63 per month.

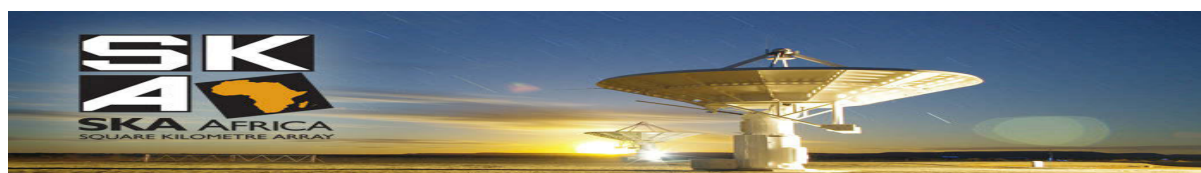
Registered indigents will again be granted 50 kWh per month free of charge.

Sanitation and Impact of Tariff Increases

Table 8 Comparison between current sanitation charges and increases

Category	Current tariff (1 July 2014) Rand	Proposed tariff (1 July 2015) Rand	% increase
Nightsoil joint septic tanks Vosburg	107.12	113.55	6.00
Sewerage waterborne Carnarvon	205.40	217.72	6.00
Sewerage domestic	150.32	159.34	6.00
Sewerage government	221.49	234.78	6.00

Free sanitation will be applicable to registered indigents



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Waste Removal and Impact of Tariff Increases

Table 9 Comparison between current waste removal charges and increases

Category	Current tariff (1 July 2014) Rand	Proposed tariff (1 July 2015) Rand	% increase
Refuse removal One removal per week plus 26 refuse bags per quarter	132.72	140.68	6.00
Garden waste removal	181.28	192.16	6.00

Free refuse removal will be applicable to registered indigents

Overall impact of tariff increases on households

The following table shows the overall expected impact of the tariff increases on a large and small household, as well as an indigent household receiving free basic services. Indigent users are only responsible for over use of electricity and water.

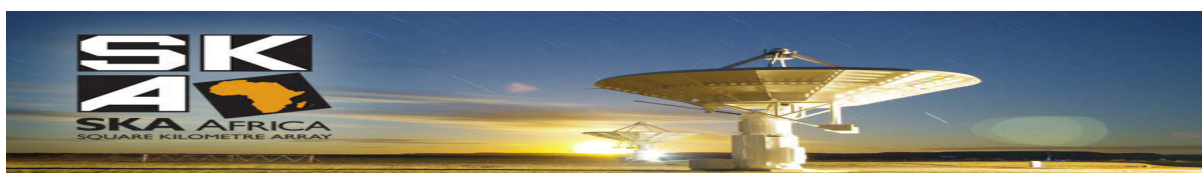
MBRR Table SA14 – Household bills

Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure			
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16 % incr.	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'										
Rates and services charges:										
Property rates	913.33	1 004.67	723.36	768.46	768.46	768.46	6.3%	816.86	898.55	943.48
Electricity: Basic lev y	113.36	95.00	102.60	110.18	110.18	110.18	12.2%	123.62	129.80	149.27
Electricity: Consumption	820.00	1 017.50	1 088.00	1 192.50	1 192.50	1 192.50	12.3%	1 339.50	1 406.48	1 617.45
Water: Basic lev y	104.13	110.38	117.00	124.02	124.02	124.02	6.0%	131.46	139.35	153.29
Water: Consumption	47.76	50.70	53.74	57.02	57.02	57.02	6.0%	60.46	64.14	70.62
Sanitation	126.21	133.78	141.81	150.32	150.32	150.32	6.0%	159.34	168.90	185.79
Refuse removal	111.43	118.12	125.21	132.72	132.72	132.72	6.0%	140.68	149.12	164.03
Other										
sub-total	2 236.22	2 530.15	2 351.72	2 535.22	2 535.22	2 535.22	9.3%	2 771.92	2 956.33	3 283.92
VAT on Services	185.20	213.57	227.97	247.35	247.35	247.35	10.7%	273.71	288.09	327.66
Total large household bill:	2 421.42	2 743.72	2 579.69	2 782.57	2 782.57	2 782.57	9.5%	3 045.63	3 244.42	3 611.58
% increase/-decrease		13.3%	(6.0%)	7.9%	-	-	9.5%	9.5%	6.5%	11.3%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'										
Rates and services charges:										
Property rates	646.67	711.33	512.16	544.09	544.09	544.09	6.3%	578.36	636.20	668.01
Electricity: Basic lev y	113.36	95.00	102.60	110.18	110.18	110.18	12.2%	123.62	129.80	149.27
Electricity: Consumption	410.00	444.50	474.00	515.50	515.50	515.50	12.4%	579.50	608.48	699.75
Water: Basic lev y	104.13	110.38	117.00	124.02	124.02	124.02	6.0%	131.46	139.35	153.29
Water: Consumption	34.51	36.65	38.84	41.22	41.22	41.22	6.0%	43.71	46.39	51.07
Sanitation	126.21	133.78	141.81	150.32	150.32	150.32	6.0%	159.34	168.90	185.79
Refuse removal	111.43	118.12	125.21	132.72	132.72	132.72	6.0%	140.68	149.12	164.03
Other										
sub-total	1 546.31	1 649.76	1 511.62	1 618.05	1 618.05	1 618.05	8.6%	1 756.67	1 878.23	2 071.20
VAT on Services	125.95	131.38	139.92	150.35	150.35	150.35	9.7%	164.96	173.88	196.45
Total small household bill:	1 672.26	1 781.14	1 651.54	1 768.40	1 768.40	1 768.40	8.7%	1 921.63	2 052.11	2 267.65
% increase/-decrease		6.5%	(7.3%)	7.1%	-	-	8.7%	8.7%	6.8%	10.5%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent' Household receiving free basic services										
Rates and services charges:										
Property rates										
Electricity: Basic lev y										
Electricity: Consumption	246.00	206.00	219.50	238.50	238.50	238.50	12.4%	268.00	281.40	323.61
Water: Basic lev y										
Water: Consumption	15.68	16.66	17.64	18.76	18.76	18.76	6.0%	19.88	21.14	23.24
Sanitation										
Refuse removal										
Other										
sub-total	261.68	222.66	237.14	257.26	257.26	257.26	11.9%	287.88	302.54	346.85
VAT on Services	36.64	31.17	33.20	36.02	36.02	36.02	11.9%	40.30	42.36	48.56
Total small household bill:	298.32	253.83	270.34	293.28	293.28	293.28	11.9%	328.18	344.90	395.41
% increase/-decrease		(14.9%)	6.5%	8.5%	-	-	11.9%	11.9%	5.1%	14.6%

Basis property value of R700 000, 1 000 kWh electricity and 30kl water

Basis property value of R500 000 and R700 000, 500 kWh electricity and 25kl water

Basis property value of R 300 000, 350kWh electricity and 20kl water (50 kWh electricity and 6 kl water free)



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

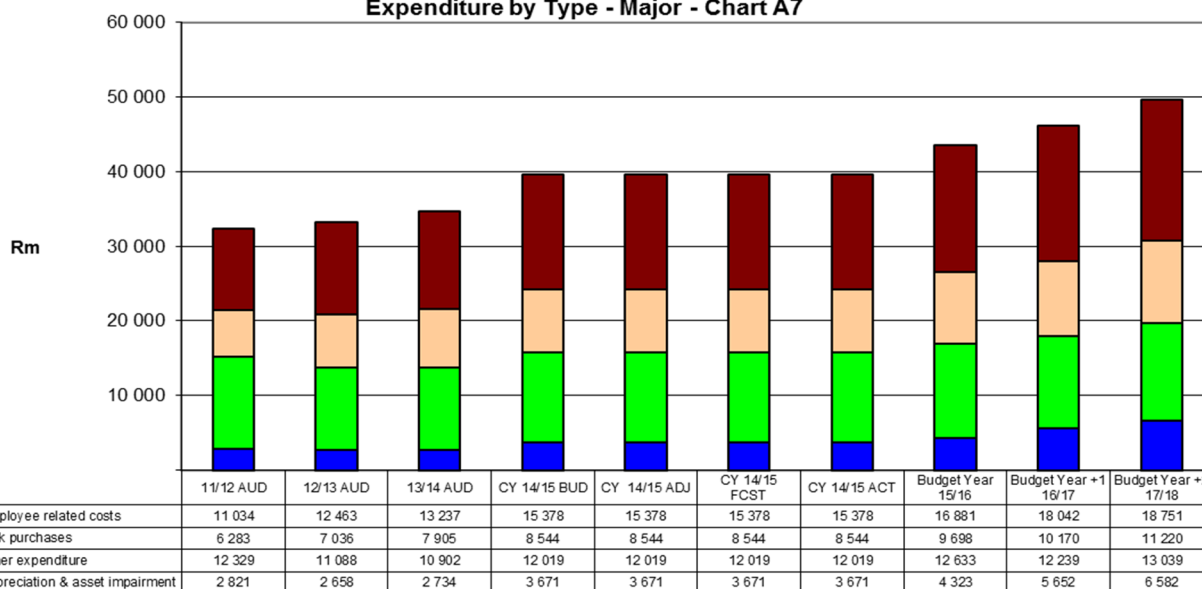
1.5 Operating Expenditure Framework

The following table is a high level summary of the 2015 - 2016 budget and MTREF (classified per main type of operating expenditure):

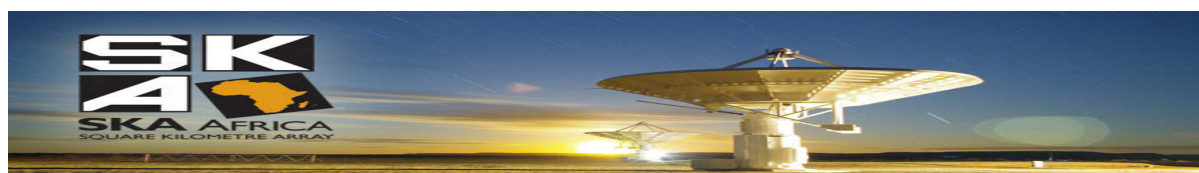
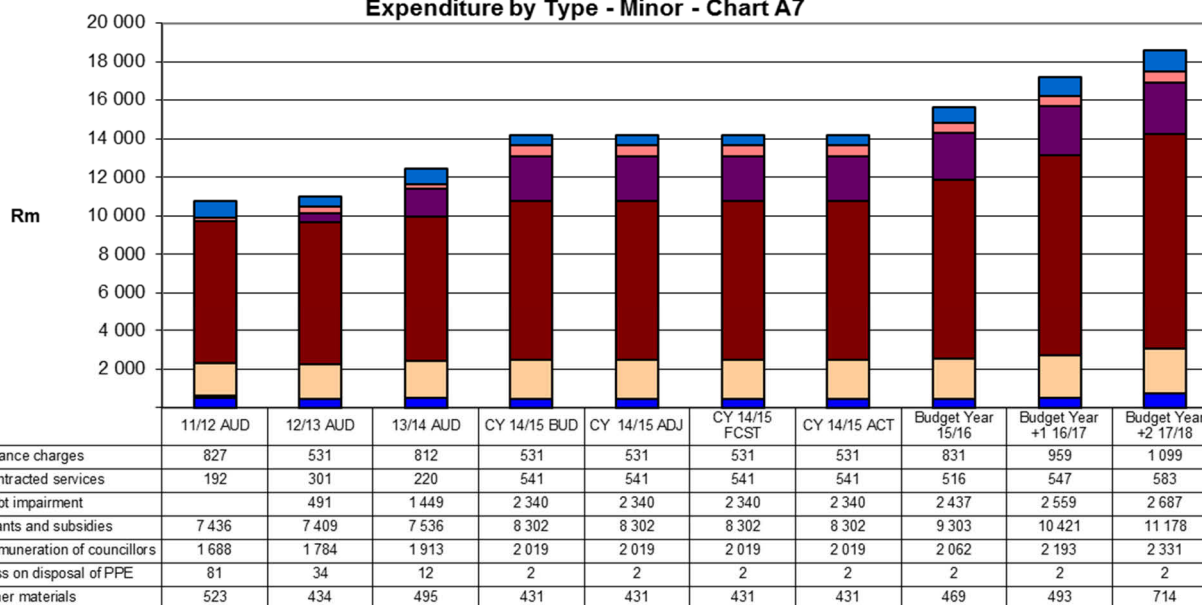
Table 10 Summary of operating expenditure by standard classification item

Expenditure By Type										
Employee related costs	11 033 995	12 463 236	13 236 783	15 378 405	15 378 405	15 378 405	15 378 405	16 881 136	18 042 310	18 750 625
Remuneration of councillors	1 687 658	1 784 359	1 912 960	2 018 982	2 018 982	2 018 982	2 018 982	2 062 366	2 192 532	2 331 151
Debt impairment	-	491 255	1 449 360	2 339 502	2 339 502	2 339 502	2 339 502	2 436 881	2 558 725	2 686 661
Depreciation & asset impairment	2 820 976	2 657 653	2 734 042	3 671 152	3 671 152	3 671 152	3 671 152	4 322 911	5 652 076	6 582 490
Finance charges	826 755	531 014	811 725	531 013	531 013	531 013	531 013	831 014	958 587	1 098 990
Bulk purchases	6 283 489	7 035 969	7 904 574	8 543 845	8 543 845	8 543 845	8 543 845	9 698 001	10 170 414	11 219 505
Other materials	523 496	433 878	494 610	431 200	431 200	431 200	431 200	469 100	492 706	713 719
Contracted services	191 862	300 507	220 168	541 400	541 400	541 400	541 400	515 900	546 505	582 645
Transfers and grants	7 436 334	7 408 903	7 536 185	8 302 311	8 302 311	8 302 311	8 302 311	9 303 352	10 420 695	11 178 467
Other expenditure	12 328 626	11 088 410	10 901 999	12 019 191	12 019 191	12 019 191	12 019 191	12 633 090	12 238 590	13 038 525
Loss on disposal of PPE	80 942	33 933	11 885	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 100	2 205
Total Expenditure	43 214 133	44 229 117	47 214 291	53 779 001	53 779 001	53 779 001	53 779 001	59 155 751	63 275 240	68 184 984

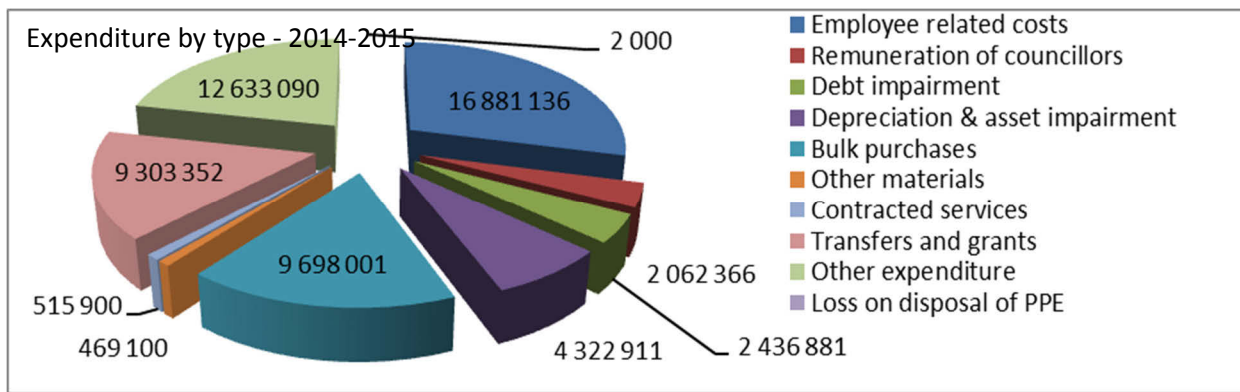
Expenditure by Type - Major - Chart A7



Expenditure by Type - Minor - Chart A7



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts



The budgeted allocation for employee related costs for the 2015 - 2016 financial year totals R 16.8 million, which equals 28.54 per cent (28.60 in 2014 - 2015) of the total operating expenditure. Taking into consideration the intolerance exhibited by labour in the salary negotiations, the guidelines issued by National Treasury in Circular 74 were used. (5.8%-2015; 5.5%-2016; 5.3%-2017)

The cost associated with the remuneration of councillors is determined by the Minister of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs in accordance with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998). The most recent proclamation in this regard has been taken into account in compiling the municipality's budget.

The provision for debt impairment was determined based on an annual collection rate of 95 per cent and the fact that indigents are subsidised fully. It is expected that it will become more difficult to collect 100% of billing in the future.

Provision for depreciation and asset impairment have been informed by the Municipality's Asset Management Policy. Budget appropriations in this regard total R 4.3 million for the 2015 - 2016 financial year and equates to 7.31 per cent of the total operating expenditure.

Bulk purchases are directly informed by the purchase of electricity from Eskom. The annual price increases have been factored into the budget appropriations and directly inform the revenue provisions. The expenditures include distribution losses.

Other materials as well as contracted services comprises the cost of repairs and maintenance. Although this strategic imperative remains a priority with council, cash flow constraints hamper proper repairs and maintenance. National Treasury requires that repairs and maintenance should not be less than 8 per cent of the write down value of existing property plant and equipment. **The municipality's figure is only 1.81 per cent.** The assurance is given that repairs and maintenance will be done as needed.

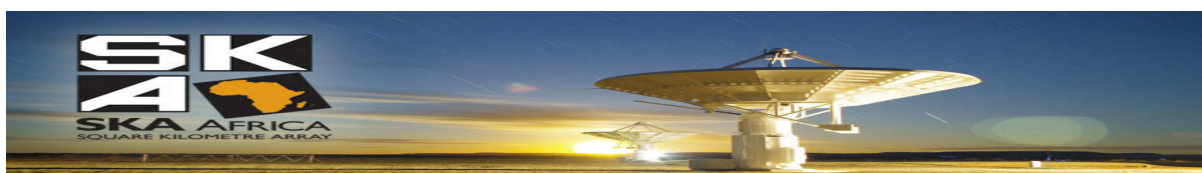
The budgeted cost of free basic services for 2015 - 2016 is R 8 748 365. The number of households budgeted for are 1 448.

Other expenditure comprises of various line items relating to the daily operations of the municipality. This group of expenditure has also been identified as an area in which cost savings and efficiencies can be achieved. Growth has been limited to 5.11 per cent for 2015 – 2016.

Free Basic Services: Basic Social Services Package

The social package assists households that are poor or face other circumstances that limit their ability to pay for services. To receive these free services the households are required to register in terms of the municipality's Indigent Policy. The registration of indigents are reviewed quarterly. Detail relating to free services, cost of free basis services, revenue lost owing to free basic services as well as basic service delivery measurement is contained in MBRR A10 (Basic Service Delivery Measurement) on pages 40 and 41.

The cost of the social package of the registered indigent households is financed by national government through the local government equitable share received in terms of the annual Division of Revenue Act.



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

1.6 Capital expenditure

Table 11 2014 - 2015 Medium-term capital budget per vote

R	Current Year 2014/15		2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
	Adjusted Budget	%	Budget Year 2015/16	%	Budget Year +1 2016/17	%	Budget Year +2 2017/18	%
BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE							4 500 000	54.59%
COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES	800 000	4.03%	-	0.00%				
SPORT AND RECREATION	3 048 000	15.36%	228 000	2.88%	1 500 000	18.62%		
SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT		0.00%	1 000 000	12.61%				
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	750 000	3.78%	4 700 000	59.28%	3 500 000			
ROAD TRANSPORT	2 750 000	13.86%	2 000 000	25.23%	3 054 000		2 344 000	28.43%
WATER	12 000 000	60.46%					1 000 000	12.13%
ELECTRICITY	500 000	2.52%					400 000	4.85%
Total Capital Budget	19 848 000	100%	7 928 000	100%	8 054 000	19%	8 244 000	100%

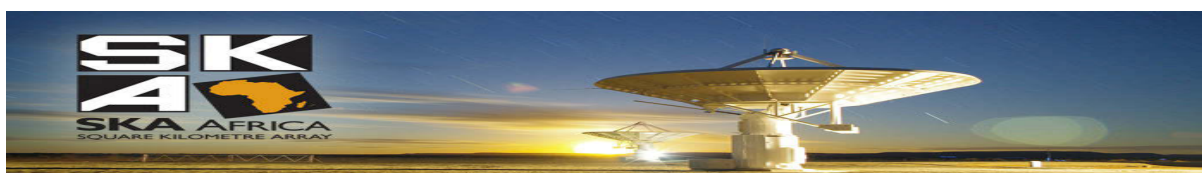
Upgrading to a waterborne sewerage system in Vosburg has become a priority. The first phase will be implemented during 2015 – 2016. Upgrading of the sport complex in Carnarvon will have to take second place for the time being. Roads will be upgraded in Bonteheuwel and Vanwyksvlei. The solid waste site in Carnarvon has to be upgraded as well. Supplying bulk water to Vanwyksvlei is a high priority. It will be funded through Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant which is a grant in aid.

Further detail relating to asset classes and proposed capital expenditure is contained in MBRR A9 (Asset Management) on pages 38 and 39. In addition to the MBRR Table A9, MBRR Tables SA34a, b, c and d provides a detailed breakdown of the capital programme relating to new asset construction, capital asset renewal as well as operational repairs and maintenance by asset class.

Furthermore MBRR Table SA36 contains a detailed breakdown of the capital budget per project over the medium-term.

1.7 Annual Budget Tables

The following eighteen pages present the ten main budget tables as required in terms of section 8 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations. These tables set out the municipality's 2015 - 2016 budget and MTREF as approved by the Council. Each table is accompanied by explanatory notes.



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary

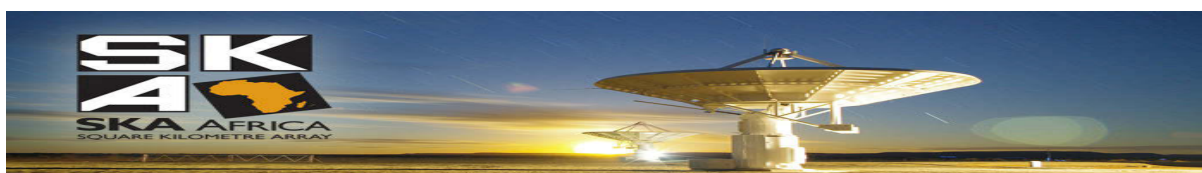
Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15				2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Financial Performance										
Property rates	4 077 635	4 498 392	4 424 239	4 331 323	4 331 323	4 331 323	4 331 323	4 543 217	5 038 769	5 289 530
Service charges	14 856 390	15 671 905	16 998 356	18 018 052	18 018 052	18 018 052	18 018 052	19 564 238	20 866 560	22 880 253
Investment revenue	925 184	1 212 532	1 335 244	1 297 000	1 297 000	1 297 000	1 297 000	1 297 000	1 361 850	1 429 943
Transfers recognised - operational	18 650 665	17 561 873	17 905 812	20 489 000	20 489 000	20 489 000	20 489 000	23 060 000	22 956 000	23 611 000
Other own revenue	2 590 384	2 953 824	2 040 848	7 843 626	7 843 626	7 843 626	7 843 626	8 891 296	10 452 061	11 774 256
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	41 100 258	41 898 526	42 704 499	51 979 001	51 979 001	51 979 001	51 979 001	57 355 751	60 675 240	64 984 982
Employee costs	11 033 995	12 463 236	13 236 783	15 378 405	15 378 405	15 378 405	15 378 405	16 881 136	18 042 310	18 750 625
Remuneration of councillors	1 687 658	1 784 359	1 912 960	2 018 982	2 018 982	2 018 982	2 018 982	2 062 366	2 192 532	2 331 151
Depreciation & asset impairment	2 820 976	2 657 653	2 734 042	3 671 152	3 671 152	3 671 152	3 671 152	4 322 911	5 652 076	6 582 490
Finance charges	826 755	531 014	811 725	531 013	531 013	531 013	531 013	831 014	958 587	1 098 990
Materials and bulk purchases	6 806 985	7 469 847	8 399 184	8 975 045	8 975 045	8 975 045	8 975 045	10 167 101	10 663 120	11 933 224
Transfers and grants	7 436 334	7 408 903	7 536 185	8 302 311	8 302 311	8 302 311	8 302 311	9 303 352	10 420 695	11 178 467
Other expenditure	12 601 430	11 914 105	12 583 412	14 902 093	14 902 093	14 902 093	14 902 093	15 587 871	15 345 920	16 310 036
Total Expenditure	43 214 133	44 229 117	47 214 291	53 779 001	53 779 001	53 779 001	53 779 001	59 155 751	63 275 240	68 184 984
Surplus/(Deficit)	(2 113 876)	(2 330 590)	(4 509 792)	(1 800 000)	(1 800 000)	(1 800 000)	(1 800 000)	(1 800 000)	(2 600 000)	(3 200 002)
Transfers recognised - capital	10 088 203	14 437 057	7 357 497	19 848 000	19 848 000	19 848 000	19 848 000	7 928 000	8 054 000	8 244 000
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed a	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	7 974 328	12 106 466	2 847 705	18 048 000	18 048 000	18 048 000	18 048 000	6 128 000	5 454 000	5 043 998
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	7 974 328	12 106 466	2 847 705	18 048 000	18 048 000	18 048 000	18 048 000	6 128 000	5 454 000	5 043 998
Capital expenditure & funds sources										
Capital expenditure	10 251 560	14 499 592	7 661 161	19 848 000	19 848 000	19 848 000	19 848 000	7 928 000	8 054 000	8 244 000
Transfers recognised - capital	10 088 203	14 437 058	7 357 500	19 848 000	19 848 000	19 848 000	19 848 000	7 928 000	8 054 000	8 244 000
Public contributions & donations	121 297	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	42 060	62 534	303 661	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funds	10 251 560	14 499 592	7 661 161	19 848 000	19 848 000	19 848 000	19 848 000	7 928 000	8 054 000	8 244 000
Financial position										
Total current assets	23 609 101	25 328 191	24 623 388	28 888 689	28 888 689	28 888 689	28 888 689	31 320 426	32 639 170	31 755 272
Total non current assets	100 712 286	112 734 593	117 341 784	125 792 507	125 792 507	125 792 507	125 792 507	130 628 050	133 023 357	134 679 279
Total current liabilities	4 561 506	4 630 712	5 104 496	6 584 740	6 584 740	6 584 740	6 584 740	6 884 596	6 907 196	6 936 196
Total non current liabilities	12 904 491	15 048 308	11 811 033	13 498 884	13 498 884	13 498 884	13 498 884	12 530 249	13 321 387	14 191 639
Community wealth/Equity	106 855 389	118 383 765	125 049 644	134 597 573	134 597 573	134 597 573	134 597 573	142 533 632	145 433 945	145 306 717
Cash flows										
Net cash from (used) operating	10 430 807	16 027 314	7 025 180	21 589 453	21 589 453	21 589 453	21 589 453	10 322 921	11 115 368	11 588 046
Net cash from (used) investing	(10 000 274)	(14 441 448)	(7 625 313)	(19 838 955)	(19 838 955)	(19 838 955)	(19 838 955)	(7 919 510)	(8 046 468)	(8 236 100)
Net cash from (used) financing	24 370	15 360	8 650	29 000	29 000	29 000	29 000	10 000	10 000	10 000
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	21 602 265	23 203 491	22 612 008	22 868 890	22 868 890	22 868 890	22 868 890	25 282 301	28 361 201	31 723 147
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation										
Cash and investments available	21 602 266	23 203 492	22 612 005	22 868 891	22 868 891	22 868 891	22 868 891	25 282 302	28 361 202	31 723 148
Application of cash and investments	12 061 936	12 161 305	12 641 689	11 911 517	11 911 517	11 911 517	11 911 517	12 439 439	13 743 935	17 716 848
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	9 540 330	11 042 187	9 970 316	10 957 374	10 957 374	10 957 374	10 957 374	12 842 863	14 617 267	14 006 300
Asset management										
Asset register summary (WDV)	100 655 283	116 394 953	116 062 834	125 762 635	125 762 635	125 762 635	125 762 635	125 762 633	129 352 519	131 754 443
Depreciation & asset impairment	2 820 976	2 657 653	2 734 042	3 671 152	3 671 152	3 671 152	3 671 152	4 322 911	5 652 076	6 582 490
Renewal of Existing Assets	9 879 500	12 744 987	7 192 512	6 598 000	6 598 000	6 598 000	6 598 000	7 928 000	8 054 000	8 244 000
Repairs and Maintenance	715 358	734 387	714 778	972 600	972 600	972 600	972 600	985 000	1 039 211	1 296 364
Free services										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	4 628 951	4 867 044	6 526 781	6 930 547	6 930 547	6 930 547	6 930 547	8 748 365	9 853 685	10 721 919
Revenue cost of free services provided	5 383 500	6 015 629	7 536 185	9 179 658	9 179 658	9 179 658	9 179 658	9 303 352	9 638 695	10 857 467
Households below minimum service level										
Water:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation/sewerage:	70	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	160
Energy:	326	891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891
Refuse:	-	891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary

1. Table A1 is a budget summary and provides a concise overview of the municipality's budget from all of the major financial perspectives (operating, capital expenditure, financial position, cash flow, and MFMA funding compliance).
2. The table provides an overview of the amounts approved by Council for operating performance, resources deployed to capital expenditure, financial position, cash and funding compliance, as well as the municipality's commitment to eliminating basic service delivery backlogs.
3. Financial management reforms emphasises the importance of the municipal budget being funded. This requires the simultaneous assessment of the Financial Performance, Financial Position and Cash Flow Budgets, along with the Capital Budget. The Budget Summary provides the key information in this regard:
 - a. The operating surplus/deficit (after Total Expenditure) is negative over the MTREF due to depreciation of assets from Government Grants not being provided for as cash
 - b. Capital expenditure is balanced by capital funding sources, of which transfers recognised is reflected on the Financial Performance Budget;
4. The Cash backing/surplus reconciliation shows that the municipality anticipates cash backing to be adequate over the MTREF.
5. Even though the Council is placing great emphasis on securing the financial sustainability of the municipality, this is not being done at the expense of services to the poor. The section of Free Services shows that the amount spent on Free Basic Services and the revenue cost of free services provided by the municipality continues to increase.
6. Census 2011 figures include households from rural farm areas where the municipality has no jurisdiction.



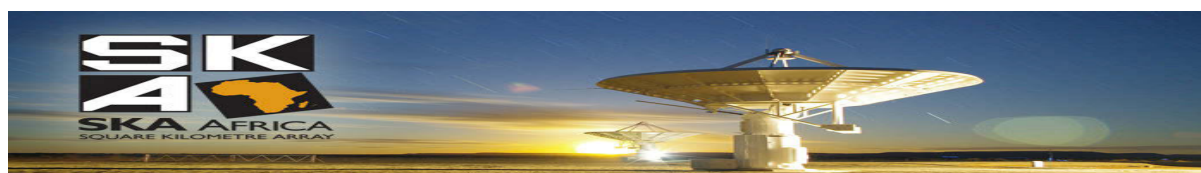
2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

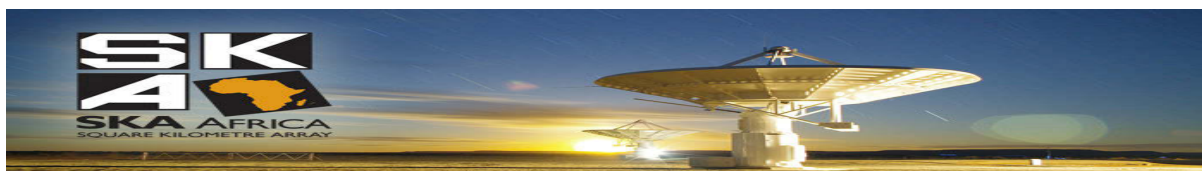
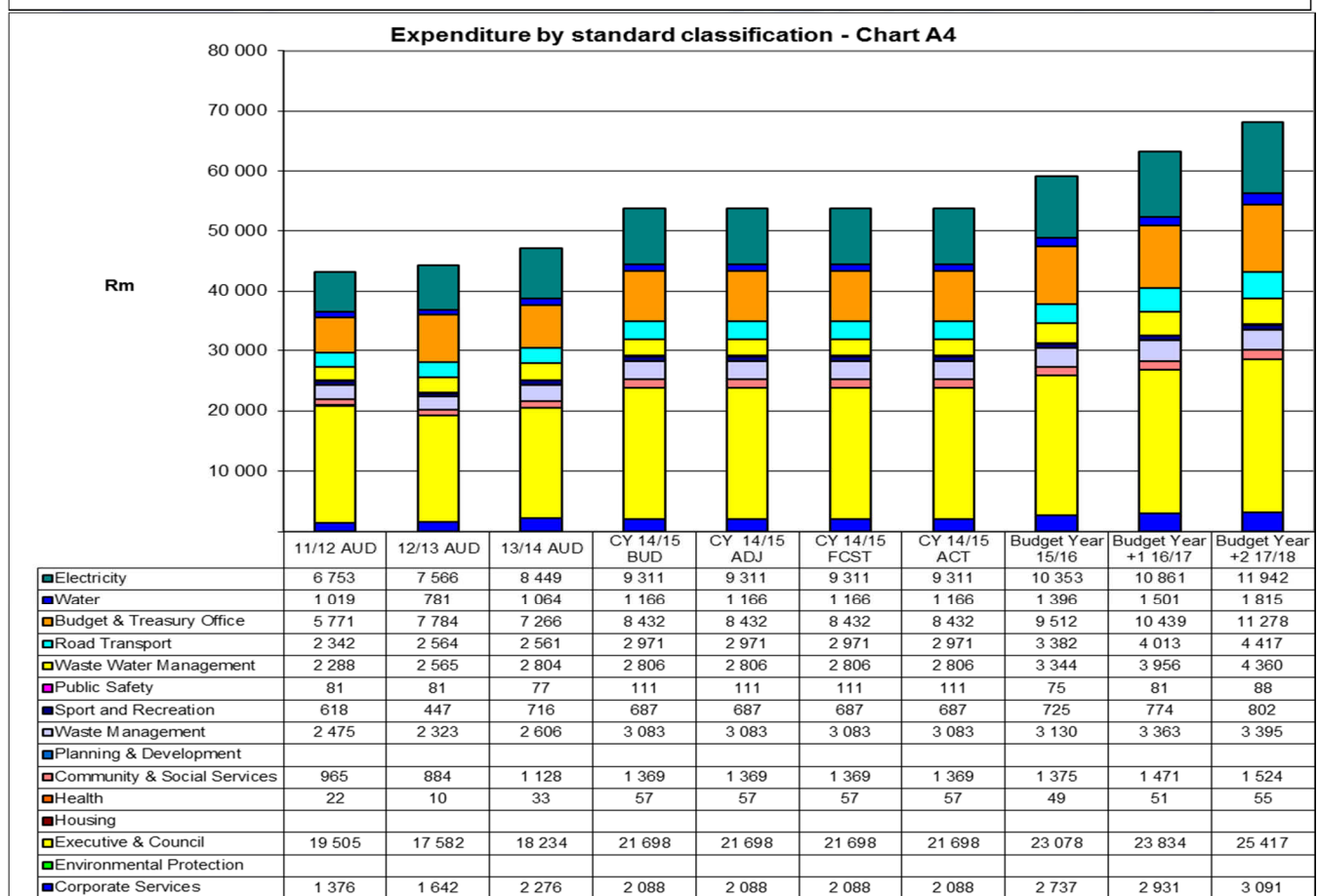
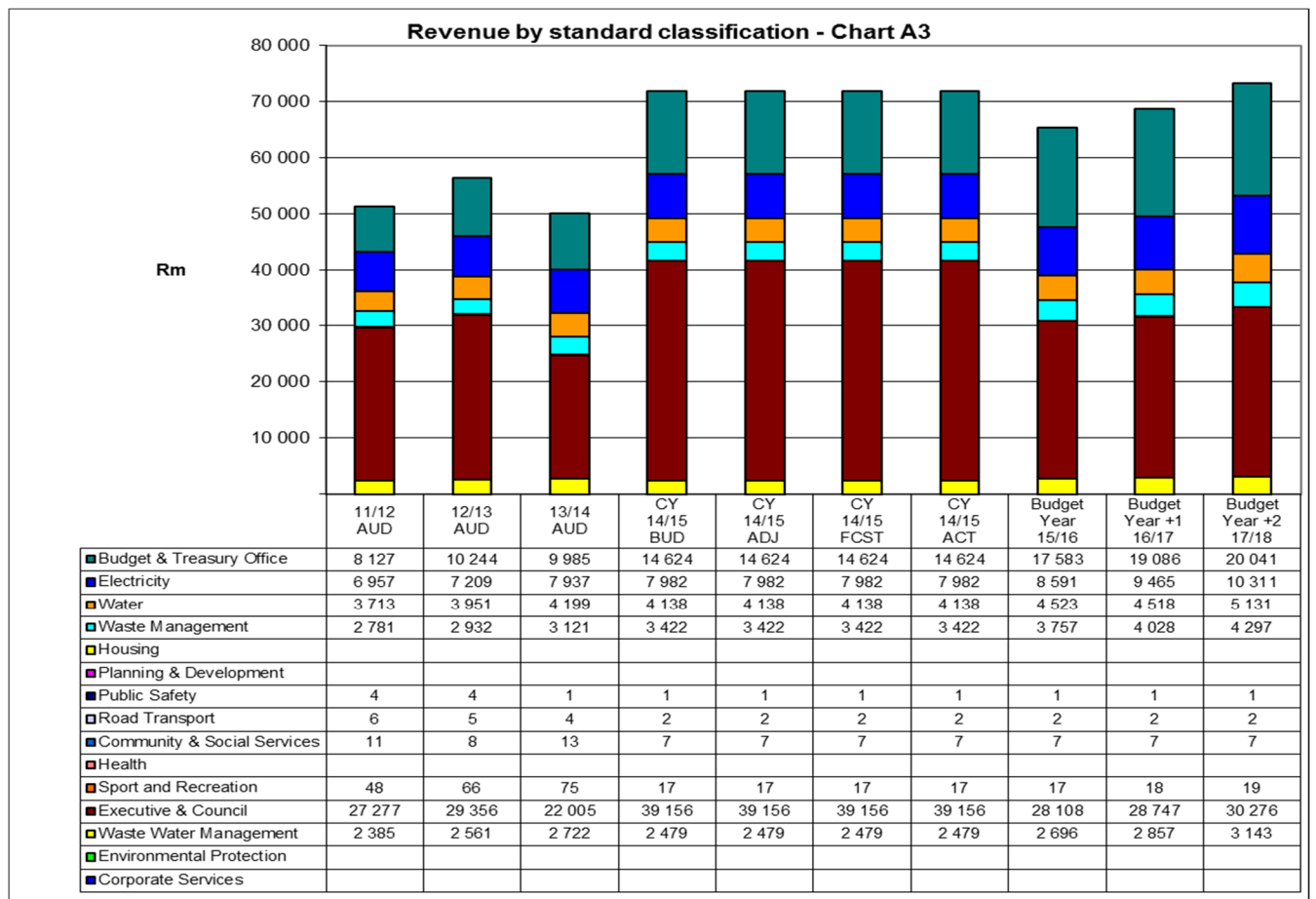
Standard Classification	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Revenue - Standard									
<i>Governance and administration</i>	35 404 310	39 600 730	31 990 403	53 780 274	53 780 274	53 780 274	45 690 838	47 832 570	50 317 059
Executive and council	27 276 995	29 356 410	22 005 444	39 156 412	39 156 412	39 156 412	28 108 215	28 747 013	30 275 808
Budget and treasury office	8 127 315	10 244 320	9 984 959	14 623 862	14 623 862	14 623 862	17 582 623	19 085 557	20 041 251
Corporate services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Community and public safety</i>	62 841	78 045	88 894	24 755	24 755	24 755	24 755	26 068	27 426
Community and social services	11 121	8 186	13 345	6 650	6 650	6 650	6 650	6 983	7 332
Sport and recreation	48 210	65 844	74 874	17 400	17 400	17 400	17 400	18 345	19 317
Public safety	3 510	4 015	675	705	705	705	705	740	777
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	6 020	4 860	3 966	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 025	2 126
Planning and development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport	6 020	4 860	3 966	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 025	2 126
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>	15 836 586	16 651 951	17 978 736	18 019 972	18 019 972	18 019 972	19 566 158	20 868 577	22 882 372
Electricity	6 957 425	7 208 750	7 936 896	7 981 626	7 981 626	7 981 626	8 590 910	9 465 007	10 311 332
Water	3 713 010	3 950 712	4 198 769	4 137 677	4 137 677	4 137 677	4 522 536	4 518 418	5 130 981
Waste water management	2 384 737	2 560 735	2 722 358	2 478 859	2 478 859	2 478 859	2 695 568	2 857 272	3 143 022
Waste management	2 781 414	2 931 754	3 120 713	3 421 810	3 421 810	3 421 810	3 757 144	4 027 880	4 297 037
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue - Standard	51 309 757	56 335 586	50 061 999	71 827 001	71 827 001	71 827 001	65 283 751	68 729 240	73 228 984
Expenditure - Standard									
<i>Governance and administration</i>	26 652 309	27 008 075	27 776 312	32 218 112	32 218 112	32 218 112	35 327 396	37 203 755	39 785 985
Executive and council	19 505 364	17 582 470	18 234 467	21 697 749	21 697 749	21 697 749	23 078 495	23 834 435	25 417 299
Budget and treasury office	5 770 552	7 783 981	7 265 727	8 432 117	8 432 117	8 432 117	9 512 394	10 438 528	11 277 774
Corporate services	1 376 393	1 641 625	2 276 118	2 088 246	2 088 246	2 088 246	2 736 507	2 930 792	3 090 912
<i>Community and public safety</i>	1 685 295	1 422 340	1 953 690	2 224 861	2 224 861	2 224 861	2 223 854	2 377 903	2 469 767
Community and social services	965 271	884 027	1 127 754	1 369 344	1 369 344	1 369 344	1 374 982	1 470 995	1 523 894
Sport and recreation	617 660	447 123	715 828	687 128	687 128	687 128	724 964	774 443	802 484
Public safety	80 777	81 364	76 667	111 134	111 134	111 134	74 942	81 314	88 216
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health	21 587	9 826	33 441	57 255	57 255	57 255	48 966	51 151	55 173
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	2 341 796	2 564 122	2 561 101	2 970 896	2 970 896	2 970 896	3 382 043	4 012 530	4 417 114
Planning and development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport	2 341 796	2 564 122	2 561 101	2 970 896	2 970 896	2 970 896	3 382 043	4 012 530	4 417 114
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>	12 534 734	13 234 583	14 923 192	16 365 132	16 365 132	16 365 132	18 222 458	19 681 052	21 512 117
Electricity	6 753 287	7 565 598	8 449 290	9 310 584	9 310 584	9 310 584	10 352 736	10 860 718	11 942 162
Water	1 018 738	781 458	1 064 208	1 166 396	1 166 396	1 166 396	1 395 523	1 501 197	1 815 346
Waste water management	2 288 126	2 564 536	2 803 791	2 805 582	2 805 582	2 805 582	3 344 414	3 956 331	4 359 753
Waste management	2 474 583	2 322 991	2 605 903	3 082 570	3 082 570	3 082 570	3 129 785	3 362 806	3 394 856
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure - Standard	43 214 134	44 229 119	47 214 295	53 779 001	53 779 001	53 779 001	59 155 751	63 275 240	68 184 983
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	8 095 624	12 106 466	2 847 704	18 048 000	18 048 000	18 048 000	6 128 000	5 454 000	5 044 000

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

- Table A2 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to revenue and expenditure per standard classification. The modified GFS standard classification divides the municipal services into 15 functional areas. Municipal revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure are then classified in terms of each of these functional areas which enables the National Treasury to compile „whole of government“ reports.
- Note the Total Revenue on this table includes capital revenues (Transfers recognised – capital) and so does not balance to the operating revenue shown on Table A4.
- Note that as a general principle the revenues for the Trading Services should exceed their expenditures. The table highlights that this is the case for all functions except electricity. Electricity shows a negative growth and will be operated at a loss, with greater pressure on the other trading service tariffs. An effort should be made to gradually increase electricity tariffs to eventually make an operating surplus.
- Other functions that show a deficit between revenue and expenditure are being financed from rates revenues and surpluses generated from trading services.



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts



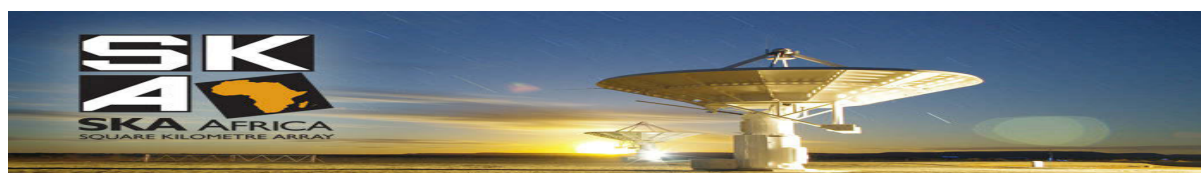
2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Revenue by Vote									
EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	27 276 995	29 356 410	22 005 444	39 156 412	39 156 412	39 156 412	28 108 215	28 747 013	30 275 808
BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE	8 127 315	10 244 320	9 984 959	14 623 862	14 623 862	14 623 862	17 582 623	19 085 557	20 041 251
CORPORATE SERVICES	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HEALTH	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES	11 121	8 186	13 345	6 650	6 650	6 650	6 650	6 983	7 332
HOUSING	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PUBLIC SAFETY	3 510	4 015	675	705	705	705	705	740	777
SPORT AND RECREATION	48 210	65 844	74 874	17 400	17 400	17 400	17 400	18 345	19 317
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT	2 781 414	2 931 754	3 120 713	3 421 810	3 421 810	3 421 810	3 757 144	4 027 880	4 297 037
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	2 384 737	2 560 735	2 722 358	2 478 859	2 478 859	2 478 859	2 695 568	2 857 272	3 143 022
ROAD TRANSPORT	6 020	4 860	3 966	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 025	2 126
WATER	3 713 010	3 950 712	4 198 769	4 137 677	4 137 677	4 137 677	4 522 536	4 518 418	5 130 981
ELECTRICITY	6 957 425	7 208 750	7 936 896	7 981 626	7 981 626	7 981 626	8 590 910	9 465 007	10 311 332
Total Revenue by Vote	51 309 757	56 335 586	50 061 999	71 827 001	71 827 001	71 827 001	65 283 751	68 729 240	73 228 984
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated									
EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	19 505 364	17 582 470	18 234 467	21 697 749	21 697 749	21 697 749	23 078 495	23 834 435	25 417 299
BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE	5 770 552	7 783 981	7 265 727	8 432 117	8 432 117	8 432 117	9 512 394	10 438 528	11 277 774
CORPORATE SERVICES	1 376 393	1 641 625	2 276 118	2 088 246	2 088 246	2 088 246	2 736 507	2 930 792	3 090 912
PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HEALTH	21 587	9 826	33 441	57 255	57 255	57 255	48 966	51 151	55 173
COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES	965 271	884 027	1 127 754	1 369 344	1 369 344	1 369 344	1 374 982	1 470 995	1 523 894
HOUSING	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PUBLIC SAFETY	80 777	81 364	76 667	111 134	111 134	111 134	74 942	81 314	88 216
SPORT AND RECREATION	617 660	447 123	715 828	687 128	687 128	687 128	724 964	774 443	802 484
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT	2 474 583	2 322 991	2 605 903	3 082 570	3 082 570	3 082 570	3 129 785	3 362 806	3 394 856
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	2 288 126	2 564 536	2 803 791	2 805 582	2 805 582	2 805 582	3 344 414	3 956 331	4 359 753
ROAD TRANSPORT	2 341 796	2 564 122	2 561 101	2 970 896	2 970 896	2 970 896	3 382 043	4 012 530	4 417 114
WATER	1 018 738	781 458	1 064 208	1 166 396	1 166 396	1 166 396	1 395 523	1 501 197	1 815 346
ELECTRICITY	6 753 287	7 565 598	8 449 290	9 310 584	9 310 584	9 310 584	10 352 736	10 860 718	11 942 162
Total Expenditure by Vote	43 214 134	44 229 119	47 214 295	53 779 001	53 779 001	53 779 001	59 155 751	63 275 240	68 184 983
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	8 095 624	12 106 466	2 847 704	18 048 000	18 048 000	18 048 000	6 128 000	5 454 000	5 044 000

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

- Table A3 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to the revenue and expenditure per municipal vote. This table facilitates the view of the budgeted operating performance in relation to the organisational structure of the municipality. This means it is possible to present the operating surplus or deficit of a vote.



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Table 12 Analysis of the surplus or deficit for the trading services.

Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Electricity									
Total Revenue(including grants and transfers)	6 957 425	7 208 750	7 936 896	7 981 626	7 981 626	7 981 626	8 590 910	9 465 007	10 311 332
Operating expenditure	6 753 287	7 565 598	8 449 290	9 310 584	9 310 584	9 310 584	10 352 736	10 860 718	11 942 162
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	204 138	(356 848)	(512 394)	(1 328 958)	(1 328 958)	(1 328 958)	(1 761 826)	(1 395 711)	(1 630 830)
Percentage Surplus/(Deficit)	2.9%	(5.0%)	(6.5%)	(16.7%)	(16.7%)	(16.7%)	(20.5%)	(14.7%)	(15.8%)
Water									
Total Revenue(including grants and transfers)	3 713 010	3 950 712	4 198 769	4 137 677	4 137 677	4 137 677	4 522 536	4 518 418	5 130 981
Operating expenditure	1 018 738	781 458	1 064 208	1 166 396	1 166 396	1 166 396	1 395 523	1 501 197	1 815 346
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2 694 271	3 169 254	3 134 561	2 971 281	2 971 281	2 971 281	3 127 013	3 017 221	3 315 635
Percentage Surplus/(Deficit)	72.6%	80.2%	74.7%	71.8%	71.8%	71.8%	69.1%	66.8%	64.6%
Waste water									
Total Revenue(including grants and transfers)	2 384 737	2 560 735	2 722 358	2 478 859	2 478 859	2 478 859	2 695 568	2 857 272	3 143 022
Operating expenditure	2 288 126	2 564 536	2 803 791	2 805 582	2 805 582	2 805 582	3 344 414	3 956 331	4 359 753
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	96 612	(3 801)	(81 433)	(326 723)	(326 723)	(326 723)	(648 846)	(1 099 059)	(1 216 731)
Percentage Surplus/(Deficit)	4.1%	(0.1%)	(3.0%)	(13.2%)	(13.2%)	(13.2%)	(24.1%)	(38.5%)	(38.7%)
Refuse									
Total Revenue(including grants and transfers)	2 781 414	2 931 754	3 120 713	3 421 810	3 421 810	3 421 810	3 757 144	4 027 880	4 297 037
Operating expenditure	2 474 583	2 322 991	2 605 903	3 082 570	3 082 570	3 082 570	3 129 785	3 362 806	3 394 856
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	306 831	608 764	514 810	339 240	339 240	339 240	627 359	665 074	902 181
Percentage Surplus/(Deficit)	11.0%	20.8%	16.5%	9.9%	9.9%	9.9%	16.7%	16.5%	21.0%

Electricity has been operating at a deficit since 2012 – 2013 ranging from 5% up to 15.8% in 2017 – 2018.

This is primarily as a result of the high increases in Eskom bulk purchases as well as the restrictions placed on tariff increases by NERSA.

National Treasury as well as NERSA will have to take note of this situation. Where electricity for one, was used to subsidise other community services, it will be left to other trading services to subsidise those services as well as subsidising electricity itself!

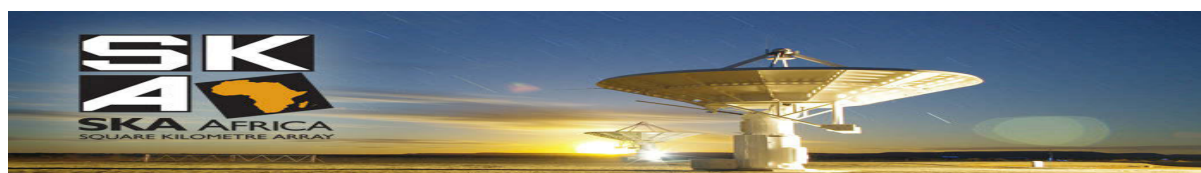
The surplus on the water account remains relatively constant over the MTREF translating into a surplus of 69.1 per cent, 66.8 per cent and 64.6 per cent for each of the respective financial years.

Wastewater is also falling behind starting with a surplus of 4.1% and ending the MTREF with a deficit of 38.7%.

Refuse removal anticipates a surplus increase from 16.7% in 2015 - 2016 to a deficit of 21% in 2017 - 2018.

All trade services, except refuse removal, show a decrease in surplus over the MTREF. This should be noted, for tariffs will either have to be increased more than inflation, or expenses will have to be curbed at less than inflation. It will become impossible for municipalities to deliver an affordable service to consumers.

Increase in expenditure such as employee related costs, bulk purchases, fuel and other services are growing more rapidly than inflation.



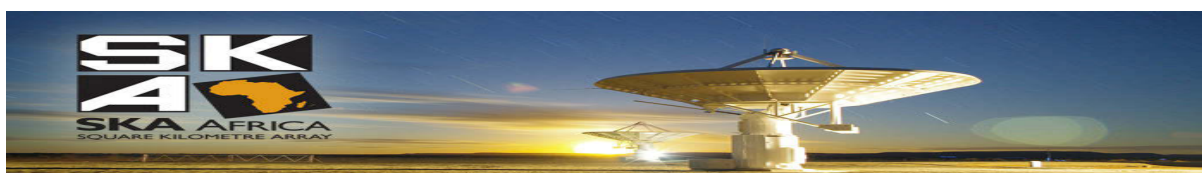
2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15				2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Revenue By Source										
Property rates	3 878 347	4 318 456	4 237 388	4 141 323	4 141 323	4 141 323	4 141 323	4 353 217	4 839 269	5 080 055
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	199 288	179 936	186 851	190 000	190 000	190 000	190 000	190 000	199 500	209 475
Service charges - electricity revenue	6 631 019	6 882 383	7 610 610	7 980 926	7 980 926	7 980 926	7 980 926	8 590 210	9 464 271	10 310 558
Service charges - water revenue	3 386 633	3 624 406	3 872 493	4 137 237	4 137 237	4 137 237	4 137 237	4 522 096	4 517 956	5 130 496
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2 058 501	2 234 498	2 396 122	2 478 859	2 478 859	2 478 859	2 478 859	2 695 568	2 857 272	3 143 022
Service charges - refuse revenue	2 780 237	2 930 618	3 119 131	3 421 030	3 421 030	3 421 030	3 421 030	3 756 364	4 027 061	4 296 177
Service charges - other										
Rental of facilities and equipment	525 546	504 072	513 160	483 119	483 119	483 119	483 119	339 214	356 100	373 905
Interest earned - external investments	925 184	1 212 532	1 335 244	1 297 000	1 297 000	1 297 000	1 297 000	1 297 000	1 361 850	1 429 943
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	3 677	3 323	2 955	3 300	3 300	3 300	3 300	3 300	3 465	3 638
Dividends received										
Fines	22 806	10 841	5 910	12 230	12 230	12 230	12 230	12 230	12 842	13 484
Licences and permits	11 202	6 426	8 970	7 420	7 420	7 420	7 420	7 420	7 791	8 181
Agency services	119 540	127 432	136 905	97 000	97 000	97 000	97 000	103 333	101 850	102 760
Transfers recognised - operational	18 650 665	17 561 873	17 905 812	20 489 000	20 489 000	20 489 000	20 489 000	23 060 000	22 956 000	23 611 000
Other revenue	1 907 613	2 301 730	1 372 948	7 240 557	7 240 557	7 240 557	7 240 557	8 425 799	9 970 013	11 272 288
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	41 100 258	41 898 526	42 704 499	51 979 001	51 979 001	51 979 001	51 979 001	57 355 751	60 675 240	64 984 982
Expenditure By Type										
Employee related costs	11 033 995	12 463 236	13 236 783	15 378 405	15 378 405	15 378 405	15 378 405	16 881 136	18 042 310	18 750 625
Remuneration of councillors	1 687 658	1 784 359	1 912 960	2 018 982	2 018 982	2 018 982	2 018 982	2 062 366	2 192 532	2 331 151
Debt impairment		491 255	1 449 360	2 339 502	2 339 502	2 339 502	2 339 502	2 436 881	2 568 725	2 686 661
Depreciation & asset impairment	2 820 976	2 657 653	2 734 042	3 671 152	3 671 152	3 671 152	3 671 152	4 322 911	5 652 076	6 582 490
Finance charges	826 755	531 014	811 725	531 013	531 013	531 013	531 013	831 014	958 587	1 098 990
Bulk purchases	6 283 489	7 035 969	7 904 574	8 543 845	8 543 845	8 543 845	8 543 845	9 696 001	10 170 414	11 219 505
Other materials	523 496	433 878	494 610	431 200	431 200	431 200	431 200	469 100	492 706	713 719
Contracted services	191 862	300 507	220 168	541 400	541 400	541 400	541 400	515 900	546 505	582 645
Transfers and grants	7 436 334	7 408 903	7 536 185	8 302 311	8 302 311	8 302 311	8 302 311	9 303 352	10 420 695	11 178 467
Other expenditure	12 328 626	11 088 410	10 901 999	12 019 191	12 019 191	12 019 191	12 019 191	12 633 090	12 238 590	13 038 525
Loss on disposal of PPE	80 942	33 933	11 885	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 100	2 205
Total Expenditure	43 214 133	44 229 117	47 214 291	53 779 001	53 779 001	53 779 001	53 779 001	59 155 751	63 275 240	68 184 984
Surplus/(Deficit)	(2 113 876)	(2 330 590)	(4 509 792)	(1 800 000)	(1 800 000)	(1 800 000)	(1 800 000)	(1 800 000)	(2 600 000)	(3 200 002)
Transfers recognised - capital	10 088 203	14 437 057	7 357 497	19 848 000	19 848 000	19 848 000	19 848 000	7 928 000	8 054 000	8 244 000
Contributions recognised - capital										
Contributed assets	121 296									
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	8 095 624	12 106 466	2 847 705	18 048 000	18 048 000	18 048 000	18 048 000	6 128 000	5 454 000	5 043 998
Taxation										
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation	8 095 624	12 106 466	2 847 705	18 048 000	18 048 000	18 048 000	18 048 000	6 128 000	5 454 000	5 043 998
Attributable to minorities										
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality	8 095 624	12 106 466	2 847 705	18 048 000	18 048 000	18 048 000	18 048 000	6 128 000	5 454 000	5 043 998
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate										
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	8 095 624	12 106 466	2 847 705	18 048 000	18 048 000	18 048 000	18 048 000	6 128 000	5 454 000	5 043 998

Explanatory notes to Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

1. Total revenue is R 67.8 million in 2015 - 2016 and escalates to R 84.9 million by 2017 - 2018. This represents a year-on-year increase of 5.79 per cent for the 2015 - 2016 financial year and 7.10 per cent for the 2017 - 2018 financial year.
2. Revenue to be generated from property rates is R4.3 million in the 2015 - 2016 financial year and remains constant for the outer years. It still represents 7.59 per cent of the operating revenue base of the municipality and therefore remains a significant funding source.
3. Service charges relating to electricity, water, sanitation and refuse removal constitutes one of the biggest components of the revenue basket of the municipality totalling R19.5 million for the 2015 - 2016 financial year and increasing to R 22.8 million by 2017 - 2018. For the 2015 - 2016 financial year, service charges amount to 34.11 per cent of the total revenue base and remains constant over the medium-term.
4. Transfers recognised – operating includes the local government equitable share and other operating grants from national and provincial government. It needs to be noted that in real terms the grants receipts from national government are declining as a percentage of total revenue over the MTREF from 40 per cent to 36 per cent in 2017 – 2018. It is the highest source of cash income for the municipality. This means that the municipality becomes more dependent on Government for funding of operational costs.
5. Bulk purchases have significantly increased over the 2011- 2012 to 2017 - 2018 period escalating from R 6.2 million to R 11.2 million(78.56%). These increases can be attributed to the substantial increase in the cost of bulk electricity from Eskom.



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source

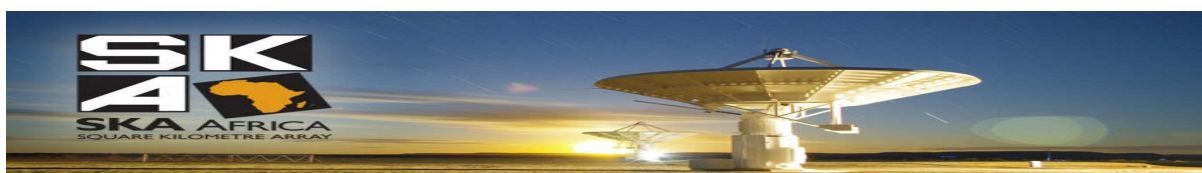
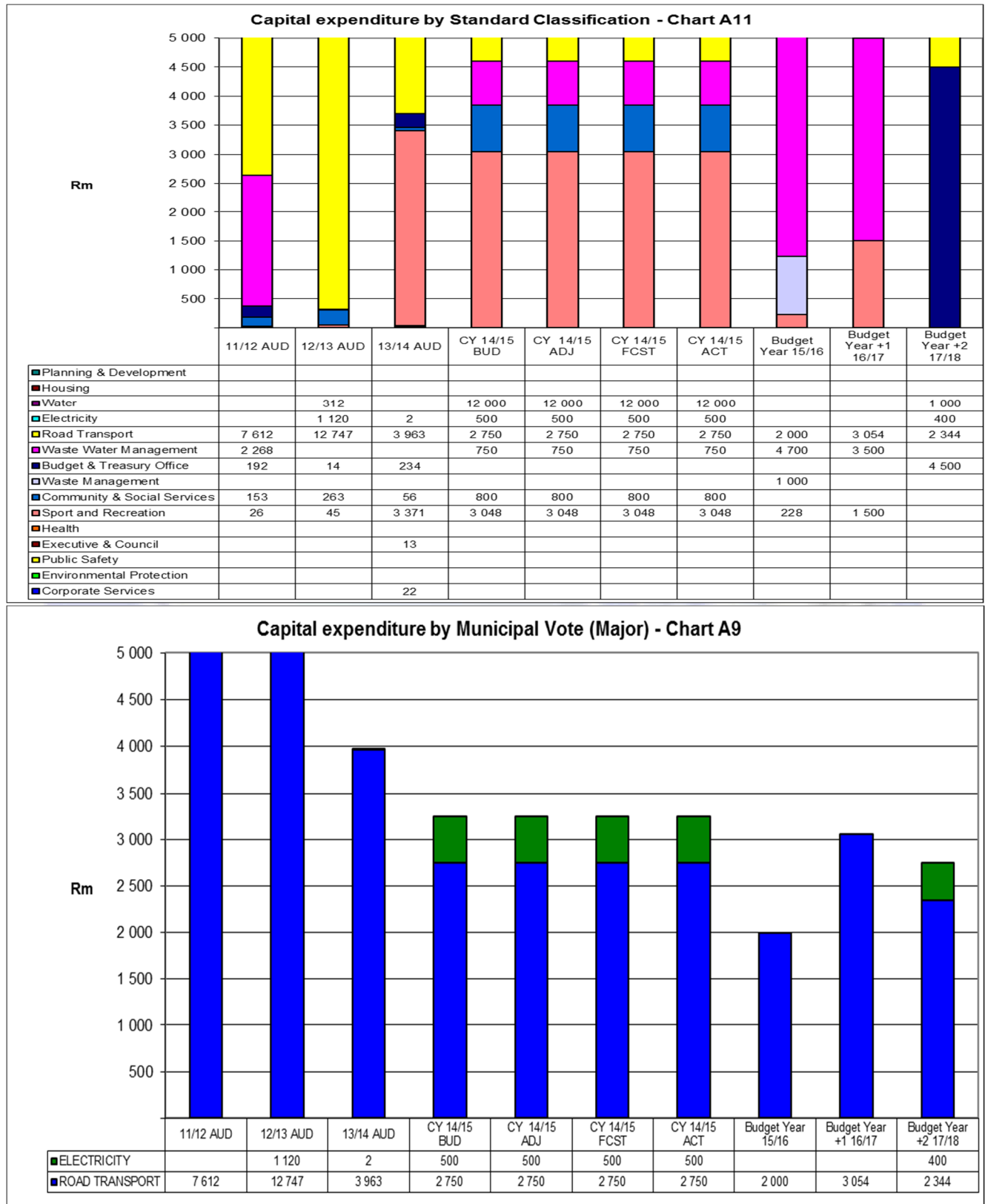
Vote	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15				2015/16 Medium Term Revenue &		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Capital expenditure - Vote	1										
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		-	-	13 095	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE		192 425	13 853	233 894	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 500 000
CORPORATE SERVICES		-	-	22 270	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HEALTH		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES		152 793	262 531	56 250	800 000	800 000	800 000	800 000	-	-	-
HOUSING		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PUBLIC SAFETY		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SPORT AND RECREATION		26 450	45 150	3 371 216	3 048 000	3 048 000	3 048 000	3 048 000	1 228 000	1 500 000	-
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000 000	-	-
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		2 267 533	-	-	750 000	750 000	750 000	750 000	3 700 000	3 500 000	-
ROAD TRANSPORT		7 611 964	12 746 834	3 962 832	2 750 000	2 750 000	2 750 000	2 750 000	2 000 000	3 054 000	2 344 000
WATER		-	311 638	-	12 000 000	12 000 000	12 000 000	12 000 000	-	-	1 000 000
ELECTRICITY		395	1 119 586	1 604	500 000	500 000	500 000	500 000	-	-	400 000
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total		10 251 560	14 499 592	7 661 161	19 848 000	19 848 000	19 848 000	19 848 000	7 928 000	8 054 000	8 244 000
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote		10 251 560	14 499 592	7 661 161	19 848 000	19 848 000	19 848 000	19 848 000	7 928 000	8 054 000	8 244 000
Capital Expenditure - Standard											
Governance and administration		192 425	13 853	269 259	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 500 000
Executive and council		-	-	13 095	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Budget and treasury office		192 425	13 853	233 894	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 500 000
Corporate services		-	-	22 270	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety		179 243	307 681	3 427 466	3 848 000	3 848 000	3 848 000	3 848 000	1 228 000	1 500 000	-
Community and social services		152 793	262 531	56 250	800 000	800 000	800 000	800 000	-	-	-
Sport and recreation		26 450	45 150	3 371 216	3 048 000	3 048 000	3 048 000	3 048 000	1 228 000	1 500 000	-
Public safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		7 611 964	12 746 834	3 962 832	2 750 000	2 750 000	2 750 000	2 750 000	2 000 000	3 054 000	2 344 000
Planning and development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport		7 611 964	12 746 834	3 962 832	2 750 000	2 750 000	2 750 000	2 750 000	2 000 000	3 054 000	2 344 000
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		2 267 533	1 431 224	1 604	13 250 000	13 250 000	13 250 000	13 250 000	4 700 000	3 500 000	1 400 000
Electricity		395	1 119 586	1 604	500 000	500 000	500 000	500 000	-	-	400 000
Water		-	311 638	-	12 000 000	12 000 000	12 000 000	12 000 000	-	-	1 000 000
Waste water management		2 267 533	-	-	750 000	750 000	750 000	750 000	3 700 000	3 500 000	-
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000 000	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Standard	3	10 251 560	14 499 592	7 661 161	19 848 000	19 848 000	19 848 000	19 848 000	7 928 000	8 054 000	8 244 000
Funded by:											
National Government		9 935 410	8 457 969	7 333 139	7 848 000	7 848 000	7 848 000	7 848 000	7 928 000	8 054 000	8 244 000
Provincial Government		152 793	5 979 089	24 361	12 000 000	12 000 000	12 000 000	12 000 000	-	-	-
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	4	10 088 203	14 437 058	7 357 500	19 848 000	19 848 000	19 848 000	19 848 000	7 928 000	8 054 000	8 244 000
Public contributions & donations	5	121 297	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds		42 060	62 534	303 661	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Funding	7	10 251 560	14 499 592	7 661 161	19 848 000	19 848 000	19 848 000	19 848 000	7 928 000	8 054 000	8 244 000

Explanatory notes to Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source

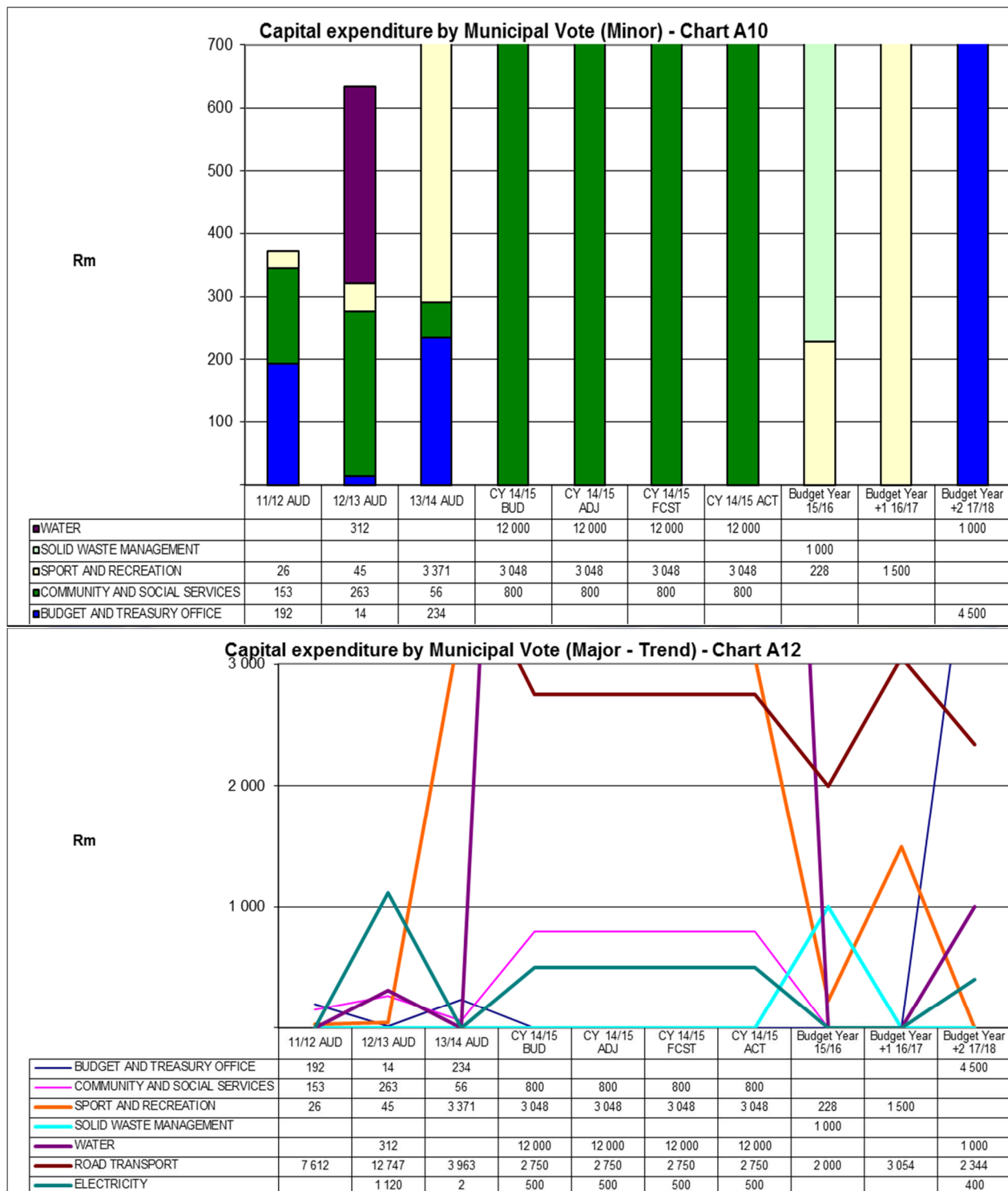
- Table A5 is a breakdown of the capital programme in relation to capital expenditure by municipal vote (multi-year and single-year appropriations); capital expenditure by standard classification; and the funding sources necessary to fund the capital budget, including information on capital transfers from national and provincial departments.
- Single-year capital expenditure has been appropriated at 7.92 million for the 2015 - 2016 financial year and remains relatively constant over the MTREF at levels of R8.05 million and R8.2 million respectively for the two outer years. Capital expenditure is funded by MIG.
- Unlike multi-year capital appropriations, single-year appropriations relate to expenditure that will be incurred in the specific budget year such as the procurement of vehicles and specialized tools and equipment. The budget appropriations for the two outer years are indicative allocations based on the departmental business plans as informed by the IDP and will be reviewed on an annual basis to assess the relevance of the expenditure in relation to the strategic objectives and service delivery imperatives of the municipality. For the purpose of funding assessment of the MTREF, these appropriations have been included but no commitments will be incurred against single-year appropriations for the two outer-years.
- The capital programme is funded from national and provincial grants and transfers.



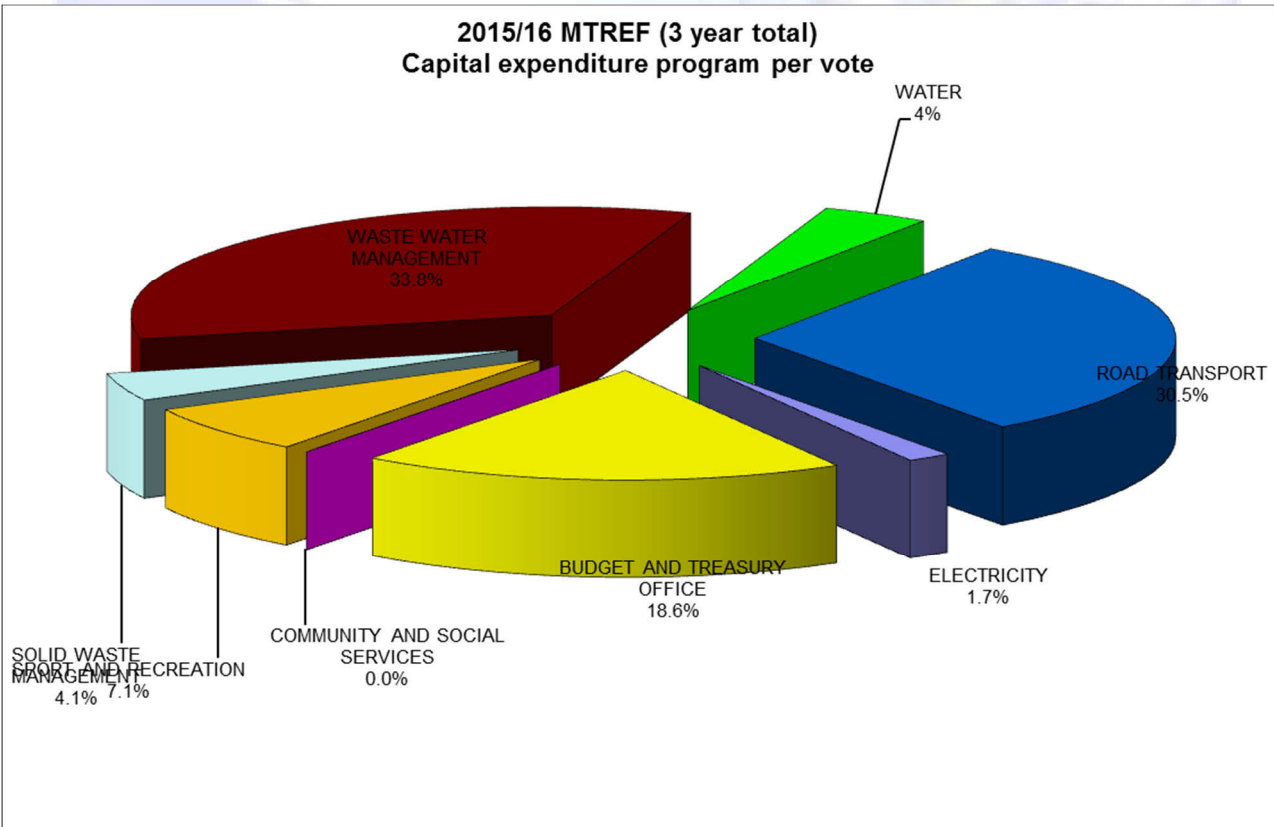
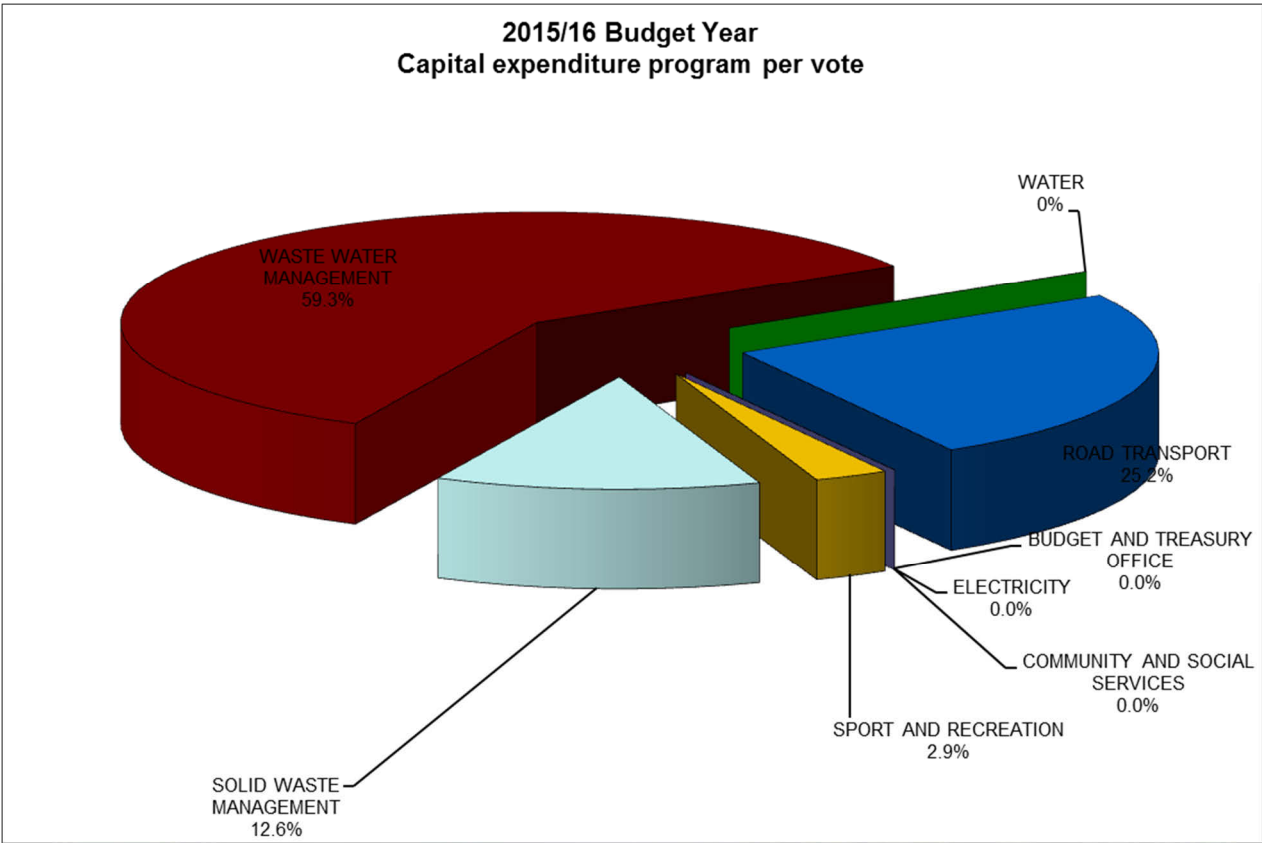
2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts



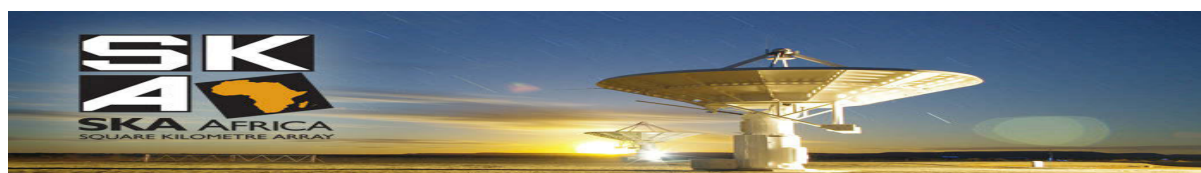
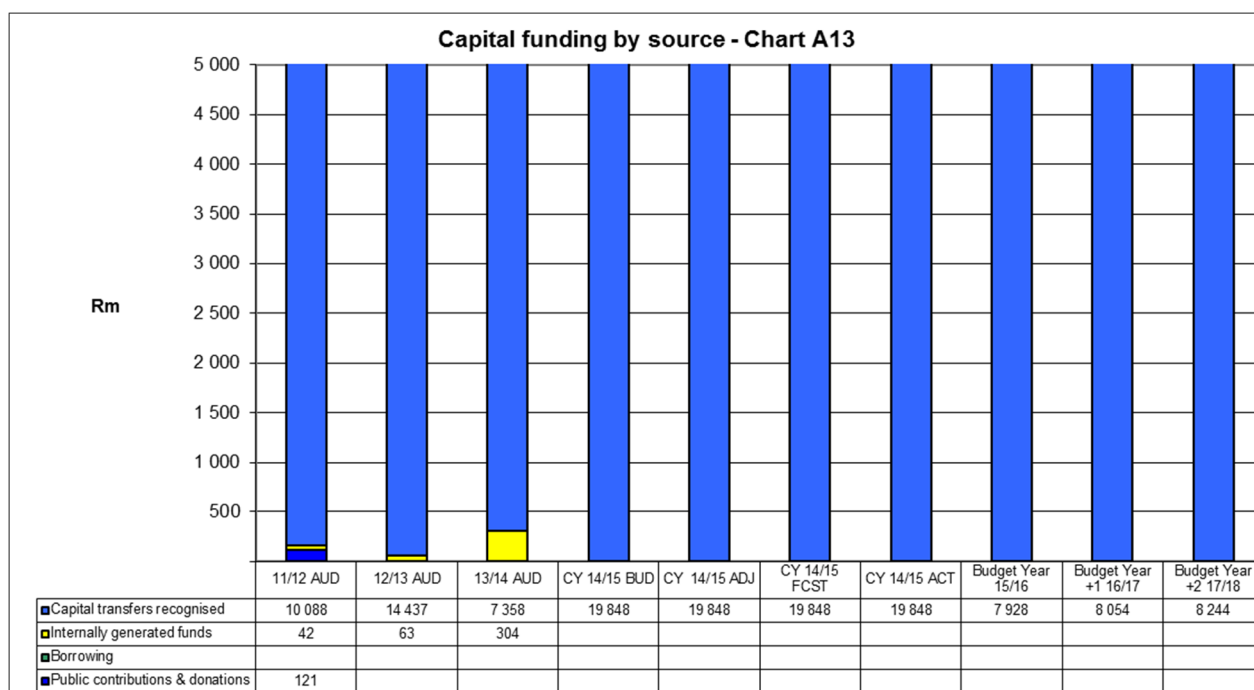
2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts



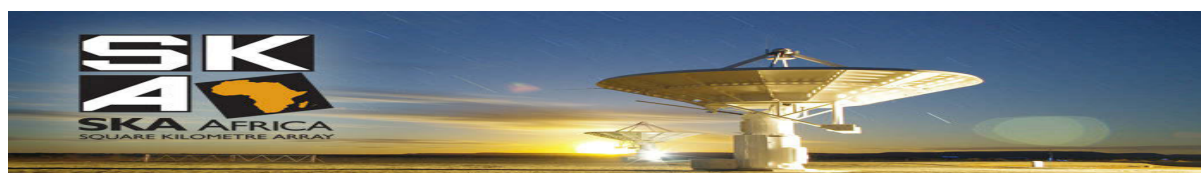
2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position

Description		Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15				2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure		
R			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
ASSETS												
Current assets												
Cash			225 652	263 182	167 919	1 538 120	1 538 120	1 538 120	1 538 120	1 538 120	1 538 120	1 538 120
Call investment deposits	1		21 376 614	22 920 310	22 444 086	21 330 771	21 330 771	21 330 771	21 330 771	23 744 182	26 823 082	30 185 028
Consumer debtors	1		1 983 993	2 092 456	1 972 072	6 000 119	6 000 119	6 000 119	6 000 119	6 000 119	4 240 921	(5 291)
Other debtors			13 797	22 830	29 515	10 634	10 634	10 634	10 634	29 515	29 515	29 515
Current portion of long-term receivables			9 045	9 413	9 796	9 045	9 045	9 045	9 045	8 490	7 532	7 900
Inventory	2											
Total current assets			23 609 101	25 328 191	24 623 388	28 888 689	28 888 689	28 888 689	28 888 689	31 320 426	32 639 170	31 755 272
Non current assets												
Long-term receivables			57 003	51 391	45 039	29 874	29 874	29 874	29 874	41 621	35 004	29 416
Investments												
Investment property			10 214 982	10 227 052	10 214 723	10 227 346	10 227 346	10 227 346	10 227 346	10 214 723	10 214 723	10 214 723
Investment in Associate												
Property, plant and equipment	3		88 898 895	102 428 811	105 823 353	115 507 948	115 507 948	115 507 948	115 507 948	119 113 037	121 514 961	123 176 471
Agricultural												
Biological												
Intangible			92 452	27 339	24 759	27 339	27 339	27 339	27 339	24 759	24 759	24 759
Other non-current assets			1 448 954		1 233 910					1 233 910	1 233 910	1 233 910
Total non current assets			100 712 286	112 734 593	117 341 784	125 792 507	125 792 507	125 792 507	125 792 507	130 628 050	133 023 357	134 679 279
TOTAL ASSETS			124 321 387	138 062 784	141 965 172	154 681 196	154 681 196	154 681 196	154 681 196	161 948 476	165 662 527	166 434 551
LIABILITIES												
Current liabilities												
Bank overdraft	1		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	4		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consumer deposits			268 759	284 119	292 769	360 388	360 388	360 388	360 388	370 388	380 388	390 388
Trade and other payables	4		2 945 229	2 826 767	3 152 583	4 604 751	4 604 751	4 604 751	4 604 751	4 855 064	4 867 664	4 886 664
Provisions			1 347 518	1 519 826	1 659 144	1 619 601	1 619 601	1 619 601	1 619 601	1 659 144	1 659 144	1 659 144
Total current liabilities			4 561 506	4 630 712	5 104 496	6 584 740	6 584 740	6 584 740	6 584 740	6 884 596	6 907 196	6 936 196
Non current liabilities												
Borrowing			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provisions			12 904 491	15 048 308	11 811 033	13 498 884	13 498 884	13 498 884	13 498 884	12 530 249	13 321 387	14 191 639
Total non current liabilities			12 904 491	15 048 308	11 811 033	13 498 884	13 498 884	13 498 884	13 498 884	12 530 249	13 321 387	14 191 639
TOTAL LIABILITIES			17 465 997	19 679 020	16 915 529	20 083 624	20 083 624	20 083 624	20 083 624	19 414 845	20 228 583	21 127 835
NET ASSETS	5		106 855 390	118 383 764	125 049 643	134 597 572	134 597 572	134 597 572	134 597 572	142 533 631	145 433 944	145 306 716
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY												
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)			95 332 232	106 860 503	113 611 088	123 074 311	123 074 311	123 074 311	123 074 311	131 095 644	133 995 957	133 868 729
Reserves	4		11 523 158	11 523 261	11 438 555	11 523 261	11 523 261	11 523 261	11 523 261	11 437 987	11 437 987	11 437 987
Minorities' interests												
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	5		106 855 390	118 383 764	125 049 643	134 597 572	134 597 572	134 597 572	134 597 572	142 533 631	145 433 944	145 306 716

Explanatory notes to Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position

- Table A6 is consistent with international standards of good financial management practice, and improves comprehensibility for councillors and management of the impact of the budget on the statement of financial position (balance sheet).
- This format of presenting the statement of financial position is aligned to GRAP1, which is generally aligned to the international version which presents Assets less Liabilities as "accounting" Community Wealth. The order of items within each group illustrates items in order of liquidity; i.e. assets readily converted to cash, or liabilities immediately required to be met from cash, appear first.
- MBRR Table A6 is supported by an extensive table of notes (SA3 which can be found on page 100) providing a detailed analysis of the major components of a number of items, including:
 - Call investments deposits;
 - Consumer debtors;
 - Property, plant and equipment;
 - Trade and other payables;
 - Provisions non-current;
 - Changes in net assets; and
 - Reserves
- The municipal equivalent of equity is Community Wealth/Equity. The justification is that ownership and the net assets of the municipality belong to the community.
- Any movement on the Budgeted Financial Performance or the Capital Budget will inevitably impact on the Budgeted Financial Position. As an example, the collection rate assumption will impact on the cash position of the municipality and subsequently inform the level of cash and cash equivalents at year end. Similarly, the collection rate assumption should inform the budget appropriation for debt impairment which in turn would impact on the provision for bad debt. These budget and planning assumptions form



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

a critical link in determining the applicability and relevance of the budget as well as the determination of ratios and financial indicators. In addition the funding compliance assessment is informed directly by forecasting the statement of financial position.

MBRR Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement

R	Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15				2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES												
Receipts												
	Property rates, penalties & collection charges		4 573 125	3 906 913	3 533 430	3 023 166	3 023 166	3 023 166	3 023 166	3 177 848	3 532 666	3 708 440
	Service charges		9 353 745	9 860 453	10 402 373	17 117 149	17 117 149	17 117 149	17 117 149	18 586 024	19 823 230	21 736 239
	Other revenue		10 712 235	8 095 684	7 785 499	7 709 885	7 709 885	7 709 885	7 709 885	8 796 408	10 448 596	11 770 618
	Government - operating	1	18 650 665	19 433 895	19 480 547	20 489 000	20 489 000	20 489 000	20 489 000	23 060 000	22 956 000	23 611 000
	Government - capital	1	10 088 203	14 437 057	7 357 500	19 848 000	19 848 000	19 848 000	19 848 000	7 928 000	8 054 000	8 244 000
	Interest		890 186	1 176 827	1 302 148	1 170 600	1 170 600	1 170 600	1 170 600	1 170 600	1 365 315	1 433 581
	Dividends		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments												
	Suppliers and employees		(35 574 263)	(32 096 492)	(34 488 407)	(38 935 023)	(38 935 023)	(38 935 023)	(38 935 023)	(42 261 593)	(43 685 157)	(46 638 375)
	Finance charges		(826 755)	(1 378 120)	(811 725)	(531 013)	(531 013)	(531 013)	(531 013)	(831 014)	(958 587)	(1 098 990)
	Transfers and Grants	1	(7 436 334)	(7 408 903)	(7 536 185)	(8 302 311)	(8 302 311)	(8 302 311)	(8 302 311)	(9 303 352)	(10 420 695)	(11 178 467)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES			10 430 807	16 027 314	7 025 180	21 589 453	21 589 453	21 589 453	21 589 453	10 322 921	11 115 368	11 588 046
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES												
Receipts												
	Proceeds on disposal of PPE		121 297	49 098	26 435	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors		8 692	9 045	9 413	9 045	9 045	9 045	9 045	8 490	7 532	7 900
	Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments												
	Capital assets		(10 130 263)	(14 499 591)	(7 661 161)	(19 848 000)	(19 848 000)	(19 848 000)	(19 848 000)	(7 928 000)	(8 054 000)	(8 244 000)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES			(10 000 274)	(14 441 448)	(7 625 133)	(19 838 955)	(19 838 955)	(19 838 955)	(19 838 955)	(7 919 510)	(8 046 468)	(8 236 100)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES												
Receipts												
	Short term loans		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Borrowing long term/refinancing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		24 370	15 360	8 650	29 000	29 000	29 000	29 000	10 000	10 000	10 000
Payments												
	Repayment of borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES			24 370	15 360	8 650	29 000	29 000	29 000	29 000	10 000	10 000	10 000
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD			454 903	1 601 226	(591 483)	1 779 498	1 779 498	1 779 498	1 779 498	2 413 411	3 078 900	3 361 946
	Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	21 147 362	21 602 265	23 203 491	21 089 392	21 089 392	21 089 392	21 089 392	22 868 890	25 282 301	28 361 201
	Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	21 602 265	23 203 491	22 612 008	22 868 890	22 868 890	22 868 890	22 868 890	25 282 301	28 361 201	31 723 147

Explanatory notes to Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement

1. The budgeted cash flow statement is the first measurement in determining if the budget is funded.
2. It shows the expected level of cash in-flow versus cash out-flow that is likely to result from the implementation of the budget.
3. Grant receipts and the spending thereof comprises the bulk of cash flow. A hundred percent spending of grant receipts are assumed.
4. The approved 2015 - 2016 MTREF provide for a net increase in cash of R 2.4 million for the 2015 - 2016 financial year, and increases to R 3.3 million in 2017 – 2018.



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15				2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Cash and investments available										
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	21 602 265	23 203 491	22 612 008	22 868 890	22 868 890	22 868 890	22 868 890	25 282 301	28 361 201	31 723 147
Other current investments > 90 days	1	1	(3)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Non-current assets - Investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash and investments available:	21 602 266	23 203 492	22 612 005	22 868 891	22 868 891	22 868 891	22 868 891	25 282 302	28 361 202	31 723 148
Application of cash and investments										
Unspent conditional transfers	2 068 027	1 972 611	2 420 905	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611
Unspent borrowing										
Statutory requirements				166 413	166 413	166 413	166 413	166 413	166 413	166 413
Other working capital requirements	(1 474 798)	(1 194 844)	(1 163 322)	(3 106 273)	(3 106 273)	(3 106 273)	(3 106 273)	(2 906 960)	(1 274 360)	2 697 640
Other provisions				1 330 534	1 330 534	1 330 534	1 330 534	1 659 144	1 330 534	1 330 534
Long term investments committed	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	11 468 708	11 383 538	11 384 105	11 548 232	11 548 232	11 548 232	11 548 232	11 548 231	11 548 737	11 549 650
Total Application of cash and investments	12 061 937	12 161 305	12 641 688	11 911 517	11 911 517	11 911 517	11 911 517	12 439 439	13 743 935	17 716 848
Surplus(shortfall)	9 540 329	11 042 187	9 970 317	10 957 374	10 957 374	10 957 374	10 957 374	12 842 863	14 617 267	14 006 300

Explanatory notes to Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

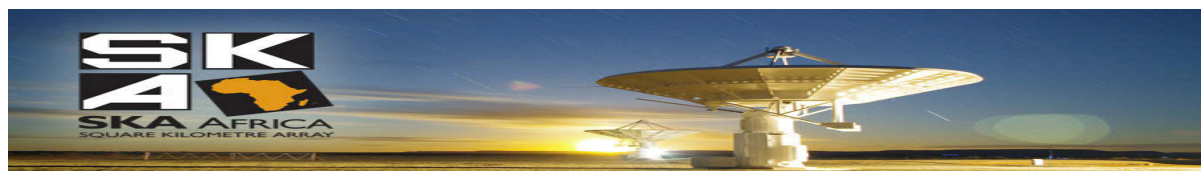
1. The cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation is aligned to the requirements of MFMA Circular 42 – Funding a Municipal Budget.
2. In essence the table evaluates the funding levels of the budget by firstly forecasting the cash and investments at year end and secondly reconciling the available funding to the liabilities/commitments that exist.
3. The outcome of this exercise would either be a surplus or deficit. A deficit would indicate that the applications exceed the cash and investments available and would be indicative of non-compliance with the MFMA requirements that the municipality's budget must be "funded".
4. Non-compliance with section 18 of the MFMA is assumed because a shortfall would indirectly indicate that the annual budget is not appropriately funded.
5. From the table it can be seen that for the period 2011 - 2012 to 2017 - 2018 the surplus grows from R 9.5 million to R 14 million.
6. As part of the budgeting and planning guidelines that informed the compilation of the 2015 – 2016 MTREF the end objective of the medium-term framework was to ensure the budget is funded aligned to section 18 of the MFMA.



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table A9 - Asset Management

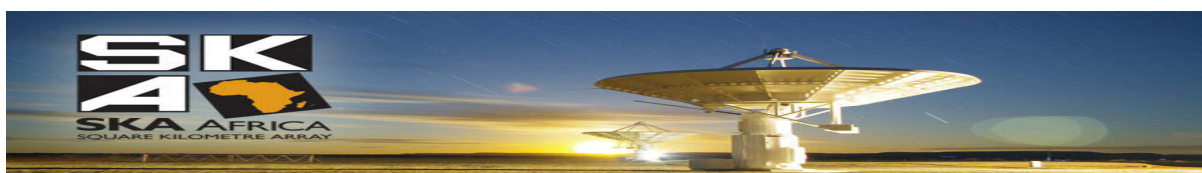
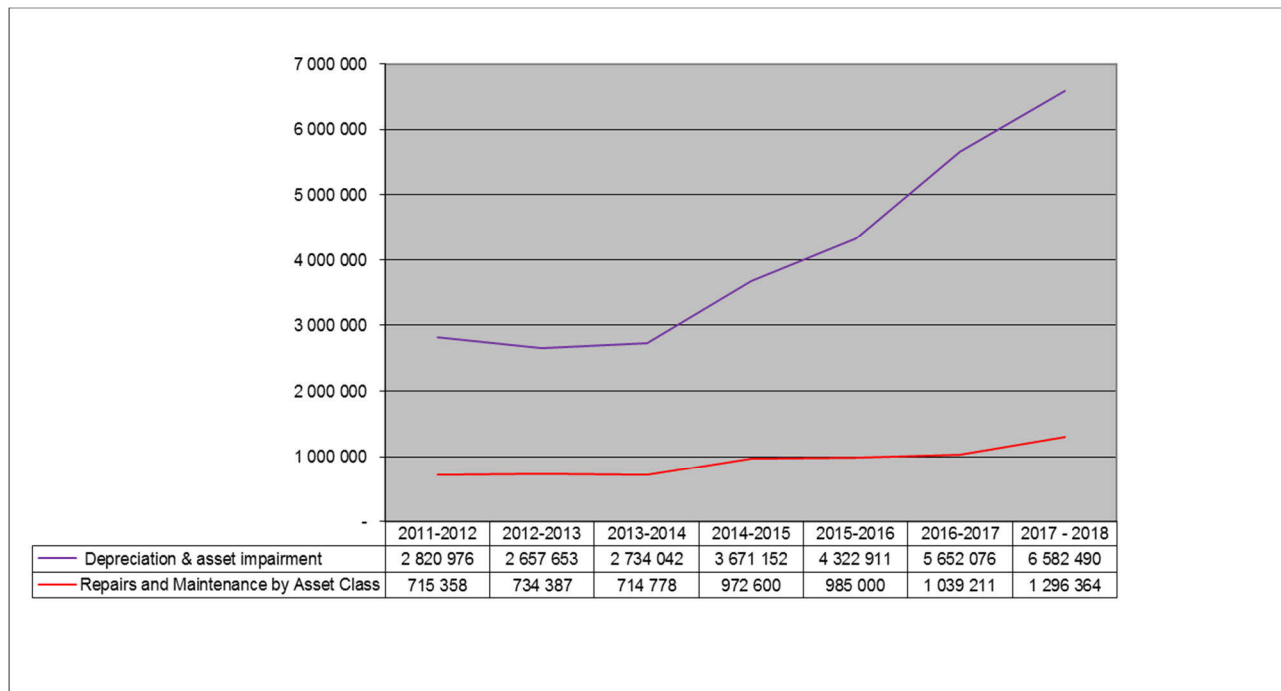
Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE									
Total New Assets	372 061	1 754 602	468 649	13 250 000	13 250 000	13 250 000	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Road transport	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity	-	1 029 680	-	500 000	500 000	500 000	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water	-	311 638	-	12 000 000	12 000 000	12 000 000	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation	-	-	-	750 000	750 000	750 000	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure	-	1 341 318	-	13 250 000	13 250 000	13 250 000	-	-	-
Community	26 450	45 150	56 250	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	340 572	368 134	406 171	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agricultural Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles	5 039	-	6 228	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Renewal of Existing Assets	9 879 500	12 744 987	7 192 512	6 598 000	6 598 000	6 598 000	7 928 000	8 054 000	8 244 000
Infrastructure - Road transport	7 611 964	12 744 987	3 845 657	2 750 000	2 750 000	2 750 000	2 000 000	3 101 000	2 344 000
Infrastructure - Electricity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	400 000
Infrastructure - Water	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000 000
Infrastructure - Sanitation	2 267 536	-	-	-	-	-	4 700 000	3 500 000	-
Infrastructure - Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000 000	-	4 500 000
Infrastructure	9 879 500	12 744 987	3 845 657	2 750 000	2 750 000	2 750 000	7 700 000	6 601 000	8 244 000
Community	-	-	3 346 855	3 848 000	3 848 000	3 848 000	228 000	1 453 000	-
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agricultural Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure									
Infrastructure - Road transport	7 611 964	12 744 987	3 845 657	2 750 000	2 750 000	2 750 000	2 000 000	3 101 000	2 344 000
Infrastructure - Electricity	-	1 029 680	-	500 000	500 000	500 000	-	-	400 000
Infrastructure - Water	-	311 638	-	12 000 000	12 000 000	12 000 000	-	-	1 000 000
Infrastructure - Sanitation	2 267 536	-	-	750 000	750 000	750 000	4 700 000	3 500 000	-
Infrastructure - Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000 000	-	4 500 000
Infrastructure	9 879 500	14 086 305	3 845 657	16 000 000	16 000 000	16 000 000	7 700 000	6 601 000	8 244 000
Community	26 450	45 150	3 403 105	3 848 000	3 848 000	3 848 000	228 000	1 453 000	-
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	340 572	368 134	406 171	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agricultural Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles	5 039	-	6 228	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class	10 251 561	14 499 589	7 661 161	19 848 000	19 848 000	19 848 000	7 928 000	8 054 000	8 244 000
ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)									
Infrastructure - Road transport	17 634 463	29 857 398	32 983 352	23 247 520	23 247 520	23 247 520	20 924 607	18 373 531	14 135 041
Infrastructure - Electricity	3 979 027	4 821 212	4 612 060	4 427 702	4 427 702	4 427 702	4 427 702	4 427 702	4 827 702
Infrastructure - Water	12 357 016	12 167 089	11 657 505	24 459 497	24 459 497	24 459 497	24 459 497	24 459 497	25 459 497
Infrastructure - Sanitation	17 687 867	17 016 412	16 342 404	18 178 914	18 178 914	18 178 914	22 878 914	26 378 914	26 378 914
Infrastructure - Other	33 327 341	36 969 939	31 712 227	30 791 390	30 791 390	30 791 390	31 791 390	31 791 390	36 291 390
Infrastructure	84 985 715	100 832 051	97 307 549	101 105 024	101 105 024	101 105 024	104 482 111	105 431 035	107 092 545
Community	2 925 110	2 876 921	6 112 872	11 652 233	11 652 233	11 652 233	11 880 233	13 333 233	13 333 233
Heritage assets	19 176	19 176	19 176	14 900	14 900	14 900	14 900	14 900	14 900
Investment properties	10 214 982	10 227 052	10 214 722	10 227 346	10 227 346	10 227 346	10 214 723	10 214 723	10 214 723
Other assets	2 417 849	2 412 414	2 383 756	2 735 792	2 735 792	2 735 792	2 735 792	2 735 792	2 735 792
Agricultural Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles	92 452	27 339	24 758	27 339	27 339	27 339	24 759	24 759	24 759
TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	100 655 283	116 394 953	116 062 834	125 762 635	125 762 635	125 762 635	129 352 519	131 754 443	133 415 953
EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS									
Depreciation & asset impairment	2 820 976	2 657 653	2 734 042	3 671 152	3 671 152	3 671 152	4 322 911	5 652 076	6 582 490
Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class	715 358	734 387	714 778	972 600	972 600	972 600	985 000	1 039 211	1 296 364
Infrastructure - Road transport	32 553	59 470	84 773	60 000	60 000	60 000	62 000	65 100	68 357
Infrastructure - Electricity	111 056	109 918	88 805	105 000	105 000	105 000	105 000	114 400	127 669
Infrastructure - Water	110 651	51 353	59 762	90 000	90 000	90 000	90 000	94 650	295 753
Infrastructure - Sanitation	73 562	94 506	47 377	105 000	105 000	105 000	105 000	110 250	115 763
Infrastructure - Other	5 059	6 409	515	8 000	8 000	8 000	9 000	9 450	9 922
Infrastructure	332 882	321 657	281 232	368 000	368 000	368 000	372 000	393 850	617 464
Community	29 168	31 967	40 762	74 400	74 400	74 400	75 600	79 381	83 352
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	353 309	380 763	392 784	530 200	530 200	530 200	537 400	565 980	595 548
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS	3 536 335	3 392 040	3 448 820	4 643 752	4 643 752	4 643 752	5 307 911	6 691 287	7 878 854
% of capital exp on renewal of assets	96.4%	87.9%	93.9%	33.2%	33.2%	33.2%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"	350.2%	479.6%	263.1%	179.7%	179.7%	179.7%	183.4%	142.5%	125.2%
R&M as a % of PPE	0.8%	0.7%	0.7%	0.8%	0.8%	0.8%	0.8%	0.9%	1.1%
Renewal and R&M as a % of PPE	11.0%	12.0%	7.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	7.0%	7.0%	7.0%



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Explanatory notes to Table A9 - Asset Management

1. Table A9 provides an overview of municipal capital allocations for providing for new assets and the renewal of existing assets, as well as spending on repairs and maintenance by asset class.
2. National Treasury has recommended that municipalities should allocate at least 40 per cent of their capital budget to the renewal of existing assets, and allocations to repairs and maintenance should be 8 per cent of PPE. Repairs and maintenance fails to meet the recommendation.



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement

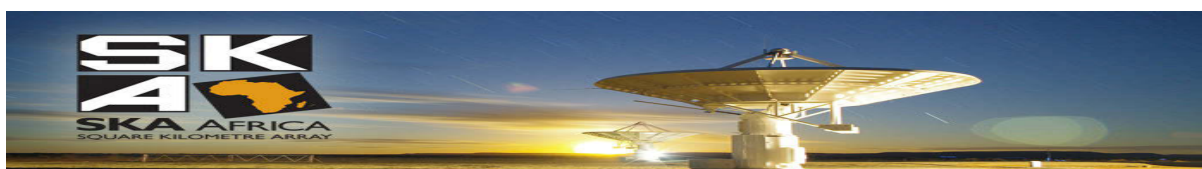
Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue &		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Household service targets	1									
Water:										
Piped water inside dwelling		1 188	1 188	1 188	1 188	1 188	1 188	1 188	1 188	1 188
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		806	806	806	806	806	806	806	806	806
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	2	70	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	160
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	4	—	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		2 064	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3									
Other water supply (< min.service level)	4									
No water supply										
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total number of households	5	2 064	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222
Sanitation/sewerage:										
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		665	665	665	665	665	665	665	665	665
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		994	994	994	994	994	994	994	994	994
Chemical toilet		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Pit toilet (ventilated)		335	335	335	335	335	335	335	335	335
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)		—	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068	1 068
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		1 994	3 062	3 062	3 062	3 062	3 062	3 062	3 062	3 062
Bucket toilet		70	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	160
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)										
No toilet provisions										
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		70	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	160
Total number of households	5	2 064	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222
Energy:										
Electricity (at least min.service level)		831	962	962	962	962	962	962	962	962
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)		907	1 428	1 428	1 428	1 428	1 428	1 428	1 428	1 428
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		1 738	2 390	2 390	2 390	2 390	2 390	2 390	2 390	2 390
Electricity (< min.service level)										
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)										
Other energy sources		326	891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		326	891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891
Total number of households	5	2 064	3 281	3 281	3 281	3 281	3 281	3 281	3 281	3 281
Refuse:										
Removed at least once a week		2 064	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		2 064	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331	2 331
Removed less frequently than once a week										
Using communal refuse dump										
Using own refuse dump										
Other rubbish disposal		—	891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891
No rubbish disposal										
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		—	891	891	891	891	891	891	891	891
Total number of households	5	2 064	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222
Households receiving Free Basic Service	7									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		1 264	1 264	1 367	1 448	1 448	1 448	1 448	1 448	1 448
Sanitation (free minimum level service)		1 264	1 264	1 367	1 448	1 448	1 448	1 448	1 448	1 448
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		991	991	1 091	1 172	1 172	1 172	1 172	1 172	1 172
Refuse (removed at least once a week)		1 264	1 264	1 367	1 448	1 448	1 448	1 448	1 448	1 448
Cost of Free Basic Services provided (R'000)	8									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		1 496 930	1 570 191	36 734	40 261	40 261	40 261	644 498	658 650	796 483
Sanitation (free sanitation service)		1 199 236	1 259 221	3 914 997	3 917 498	3 917 498	3 917 498	4 790 021	5 666 436	6 244 236
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		414 317	443 172	904 976	997 226	997 226	997 226	1 259 480	1 321 280	1 452 845
Refuse (removed once a week)		1 518 468	1 594 460	1 670 075	1 975 562	1 975 562	1 975 562	2 054 365	2 207 318	2 228 355
Total cost of FBS provided (minimum social package)		4 628 951	4 867 044	6 526 781	6 930 547	6 930 547	6 930 547	8 748 365	9 853 685	10 721 919
Highest level of free service provided										
Property rates (R value threshold)		15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000			
Water (kilolitres per household per month)		6	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)										
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)		163	183	194	205	205	205	218	231	254
Electricity (kwh per household per month)		50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Refuse (average litres per week)		105	118	125	133	133	133	141	149	164
Revenue cost of free services provided (R'000)	9									
Property rates (R15 000 threshold rebate)		303 360	303 360	276 680	276 038	276 038	276 038			
Property rates (other exemptions, reductions and rebates)										
Water		1 570 191	1 732 034	2 105 289	2 231 600	2 231 600	2 231 600	2 405 966	2 506 616	2 784 816
Sanitation		1 259 221	1 334 763	3 178 603	3 369 382	3 369 382	3 369 382	3 675 659	3 810 033	4 263 163
Electricity/other energy		456 247	625 568	673 170	724 399	724 399	724 399	877 272	921 133	1 059 303
Refuse		1 594 460	1 690 170	1 302 443	2 177 139	2 177 139	2 177 139	2 344 455	2 400 913	2 750 185
Municipal Housing - rental rebates										
Housing - top structure subsidies										
Other	6	200 021	329 734		401 100	401 100	401 100			
Total revenue cost of free services provided (total social package)		5 383 500	6 015 629	7 536 185	9 179 658	9 179 658	9 179 658	9 303 352	9 638 695	10 857 467



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Explanatory notes to Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement

1. Table A10 provides an overview of service delivery levels, including backlogs (below minimum service level), for each of the main services.
2. The municipality has no significant backlogs
Water services – Every citizen has at least RDP services.
Sanitation services – the backlog has increased to 160 households. These buckets are used in the informal settlements.
Electricity services – the backlog has increased to 160 households. These households are situated in an Eskom distribution area. Where electricity cannot be provided, wood and paraffin is provided as fuel.
Refuse services – No backlogs are encountered with this service.
3. The budget provides for 1 448 households to be registered as indigent in 2015 - 2016, and therefore entitled to receiving Free Basic Services. A few poor people may migrate into the municipal area, but it will have no significant influence.
4. It is anticipated that these Free Basic Services will cost the municipality R 9.3 million in 2015 - 2016, increasing to R 10.8 million in 2017 - 2018. This is covered by the municipality's equitable share allocation from National Government.



Part 2 –Supporting Documentation

2.1 Overview of the annual budget process

Section 53 of the MFMA requires the Mayor of the municipality to provide general political guidance in the budget process and the setting of priorities that must guide the preparation of the budget. In addition Chapter 2 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations states that the Mayor of the municipality must establish a Budget Steering Committee to provide technical assistance to the Mayor in discharging the responsibilities set out in section 53 of the Act.

The Budget Steering Committee consists of the Municipal Manager and management of the municipality meeting under the chair of the Mayor.

The primary aim of the Budget Steering Committee is to ensure:

that the process followed to compile the budget complies with legislation and good budget practices;

that there is proper alignment between the policy and service delivery priorities set out in the municipality's IDP and the budget, taking into account the need to protect the financial sustainability of municipality;

that the municipality's revenue and tariff setting strategies ensure that the cash resources needed to deliver services are available; and

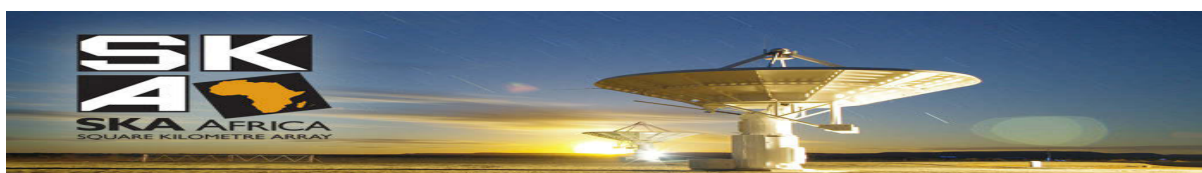
that the various spending priorities of the different municipal departments are properly evaluated and prioritised in the allocation of resources.

2.1.1 Budget Process Overview

In terms of section 21 of the MFMA the Mayor is required to table in Council ten months before the start of the new financial year (i.e. in August 2014) a time schedule that sets out the process to revise the IDP and prepare the budget.

The Mayor tabled in Council the required budget time schedule on 26 August 2014. Key dates applicable to the process were:

By 31 August 2014	Table before council the schedule of key deadlines for the 2015 - 2016 budget
By 30 November 2014	Budget Steering Committee meeting Revise the IDP Workshop with heads of department Ask inputs from the community
By 31 January 2015	Budget Steering Committee meeting Budget for salaries and wages Identify capital projects from the IDP
By 28 February 2015	Budget Steering Committee meeting Compile draft budget Set preliminary tariffs Review budget related policies Finalise the IDP Make cash flow projections Finalise the PMS(Measurable Performance Objectives) Compile the SDBIP
By 31 March 2015	Budget Steering Committee meeting



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

	Table the draft budget Prepare and send Treasury questionnaires
By 30 April 2015	Budget Steering Committee meeting Consider Treasury and other input/ objections
By 31 May 2015	Budget Steering Committee meeting Finalise the community participation process Table the budget for adoption Table the SDBIP to be noted by council Adopt the budget Adopt the IDP Adopt amendments to budget related policies
By 30 June 2015	Mayor approves SDBIP All performance management contracts completed and signed Prepare and send Treasury questionnaires

2.1.2 IDP and Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan

The municipality's IDP is its principal strategic planning instrument, which directly guides and informs its planning, budget, management and development actions. This framework is rolled out into objectives, key performance indicators and targets for implementation which directly inform the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan. IDP planning links back to priority needs and master planning, and essentially informed the detail operating budget appropriations and three-year capital programme.

2.1.3 Financial Modelling and Key Planning Drivers

The following key factors and planning strategies have informed the compilation of the 2015 - 2016 MTREF:

Policy priorities and strategic objectives

Asset maintenance

Economic climate and trends (i.e. inflation, Eskom increases, household debt)

The approved 2014 - 2015 budget and performance against the SDBIP

Cash Flow Management Strategy

Debtor payment levels

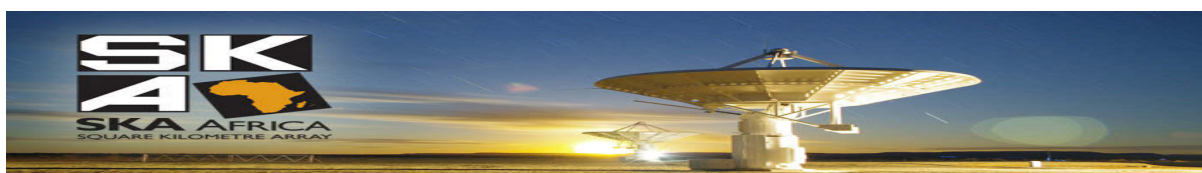
The need for tariff increases versus the ability of the community to pay for services;

Improved and sustainable service delivery

2.1.4 Community Consultation

The draft 2015 - 2016 MTREF, as tabled before Council on 31 March 2015 for community consultation, was published on the municipality's website, and hard copies were made available at each of the three offices in Carnarvon, Vanwyksvlei and Vosburg.

All documents in the appropriate format (electronic and printed) were provided to National Treasury, and other national and provincial departments in accordance with section 23 of the MFMA, to provide an opportunity for them to make comments.



2.2 Overview of alignment of annual budget with IDP

The Constitution mandates local government with the responsibility to exercise local developmental and cooperative governance. The eradication of imbalances in South African society can only be realized through a credible integrated developmental planning process. Municipalities in South Africa need to utilise integrated development planning as a method to plan future development in their areas and so find the best solutions to achieve sound long-term development goals. A municipal IDP provides a five year strategic programme of action aimed at setting short, medium and long term strategic and budget priorities to create a development platform, which correlates with the term of office of the political office bearers. The plan aligns the resources and the capacity of a municipality to its overall development aims and guides the municipal budget. An IDP is therefore a key instrument which municipalities use to provide vision, leadership and direction to all those that have a role to play in the development of a municipal area. The IDP enables municipalities to make the best use of scarce resources and speed up service delivery.

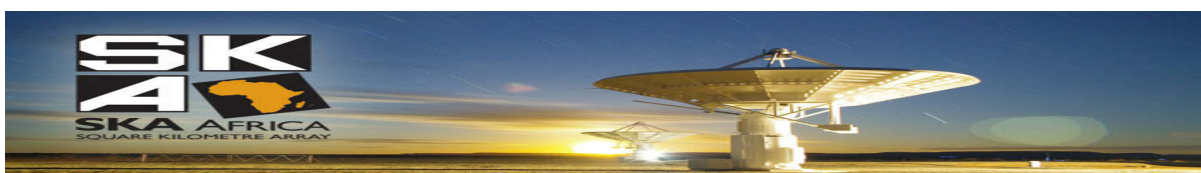
Integrated developmental planning in the South African context is amongst others, an approach to planning aimed at involving the municipality and the community to jointly find the best solutions towards sustainable development. Furthermore, integrated development planning provides a strategic environment for managing and guiding all planning, development and decision making in the municipality.

It is important that the IDP developed by municipalities correlate with National and Provincial intent. It must aim to co-ordinate the work of local and other spheres of government in a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in that area. Applied to the municipality, issues of national and provincial importance should be reflected in the IDP. A clear understanding of such intent is therefore imperative to ensure that the municipality strategically complies with the key national and provincial priorities.

The aim of this revision cycle was to develop and coordinate a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in the area, also reflecting issues of national and provincial importance. One of the key objectives is therefore to ensure that there exists alignment between national and provincial priorities, policies and strategies and the municipality's response to these requirements.

The national and provincial priorities, policies and strategies of importance include amongst others:

- Green Paper on National Strategic Planning of 2009;
- Government Programme of Action;
- Development Facilitation Act of 1995;
- Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (GGDS);
- National and Provincial spatial development perspectives;
- Relevant sector plans such as transportation, legislation and policy;
- National Key Performance Indicators (NKPIs);
- Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative (ASGISA);
- National 2014 Vision;
- National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP);
- The National Priority Outcomes;
- The National Development Plan and



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

The Cabinet Resolution of 23 October 2013.

The Constitution requires local government to relate its management, budgeting and planning functions to its objectives. This gives a clear indication of the intended purposes of municipal integrated development planning. Legislation stipulates clearly that a municipality must not only give effect to its IDP, but must also conduct its affairs in a manner which is consistent with its IDP.

The following table highlights the IDP's five strategic objectives for the 2015 - 2016 MTREF and further planning refinements that have directly informed the compilation of the budget:

Table 13 IDP Strategic Objectives

2015 - 2016 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework

1. Basic Service Delivery

Sewerage

Refuse removal

Electricity Administration

Electricity Generation

Electricity Distribution

Water Storage

Water Distribution

Cemetery

Official Housing

Main Roads

Commonage

Municipal Buildings

Public Works

Parks and Gardens

Pound

Streets and Pavements

Swimming Pool

Airport

Caravan Park

Abattoir

2. Good Governance and Public Participation

Executive and Council

Corporate Services



3. Municipal Financial Viability

Rates

Budget and Treasury Office

4. Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation

Library

Health

Museum

Nature Reserve

Clinics

5. Local Economic Development

Fire Service

Civil Defence

Traffic and licencing

Projects per Town

Kareeberg Municipality: IDP Projects						
Input per town		Funding Source	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
Vanwyksvlei						
1	Upgrading of streets and storm water	Municipal Infrastructure Grant	1 000 000			
2	Cleaning of the solid waste in put latrines					500 000
3	Public ablution facilities in town					200 000
4	Permanent ambulance service					500 000
Carnarvon						
1	Upgrading of streets and storm water	Municipal Infrastructure Grant	1 000 000	3 101 000	2 344 000	
2	Cemeteries fencing and ablution facilities					200 000
3	Ablution facilities hawkers					200 000
4	Upgrading of sport facilities		1 228 000	1 453 000		
5	Town entrances					200 000
6	Sport development, specifically golf development for local people					100 000
7	Agave project					3 000 000
8	Taxi rank					500 000
9	Upgrading water network				400 000	1 000 000
10	Fire brigade					2 000 000
11	Tarring airstrip				4 500 000	3 000 000
12	Servicing of additional sites					2 000 000
13	Upgrading refuse site		1 000 000			10 000 000
14	More business sites in neighbourhoods					3 000 000
15	Housing project	Housing				12 000 000
16	Upgrading of the electricity network				1 000 000	
Vosburg						
1	Water borne sewerage		3 700 000	3 500 000		800 000
2	Business sites					800 000
3	Additional commonage					3 000 000
4	Rite river weir blocked-cleaning					300 000
5	Housing project					3 500 000
6	Upgrading water network					



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Unfunded Projects per Town

Carnarvon	Vosburg	Vanwyksvlei
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Parks 2. Youth Centre 3. Municipality Regulations in terms of taxi's 4. Cemetery 5. Prepaid electricity 6. Upgrading of Eskom-Transformers 7. Water leakages 8. Business Centrum: Training & Premises 9. Maintenance of Prov. road through town 10. SKA :Development & 11. Job opportunities 12. Land availability 13. Sustainable job opportunities 14. Associated doctors 15. Service of health inspectors 16. Waste Recycling project and illegal dumping 17. Stray dogs 18. Discretion Of job applications 19. Foot passage-B/H/Riverside 20. Pub toilets 21. Clinic: in Town Area 22. Projects Managers 23. Rotation of Sub –contractors opportunities 24. Speed humps-Williston& Victoria-Wes 25. Transport: Deceased persons ambulance 26. Transport for schools 27. Rehabilitations Centre 28. Training for counselors 29. Removal of garden weeds 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Roads - Road of farms 2. Land bill 3. Speed humps 4. Fines 5. Dumping sites/Landfills 6. Traffic Officers 7. Job creation 8. Water reticulation 9. Ground dam 10. Electricity selling points (vendor systems) 11. Swimming pool 12. Transformers 13. Youth Centre 14. Community development workers 15. Meetings 16. Socio-economic transformation 17. Oxidation pounds-Security officers 18. Organizational structure 19. Christmas decorations 20. Dept. Education Additional grade 21. Satellite offices 22. Fire brigade 23. Name changing of streets 24. Portable toilets 25. Additional Electricity Access points 26. Water trucks 27. Paving of streets 28. Agriculture(youth) 29. Upgrading of grass and sports facilities 30. Drivers licenses 31. Lightning 32. Training of electricians 33. Feedback on requests 34. General workers (street) 35. Brick producing projects 36. Extinguishers 37. Disaster management 38. Maintenances of national roads 39. Credit control 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Empty Serviced Sites/erven 2. Business sites/erven 3. Sanitation Facilities 4. Youth Centre 5. Extensions sand Sanitation 6. Upgrading of sports Facilities 7. Solar geyser project 8. Parks 9. Fire brigade 10. Public ablution Facilities 11. Railway services 12. Ambulance services 13. JoJo water tanks for new housing projects 14. Environmental Health Officer 15. Vanwyksvlei youth unemployment 16. Social worker 17. Protectors 18. Storm water 19. Sustainable job creation

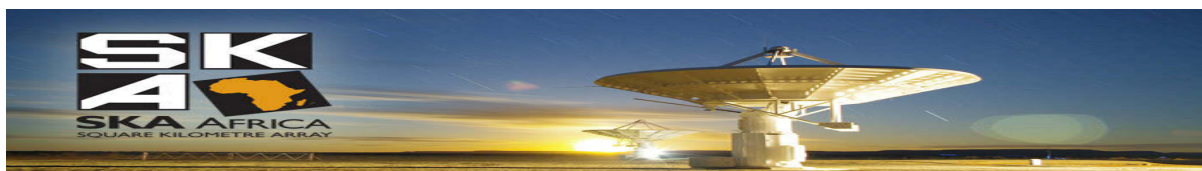
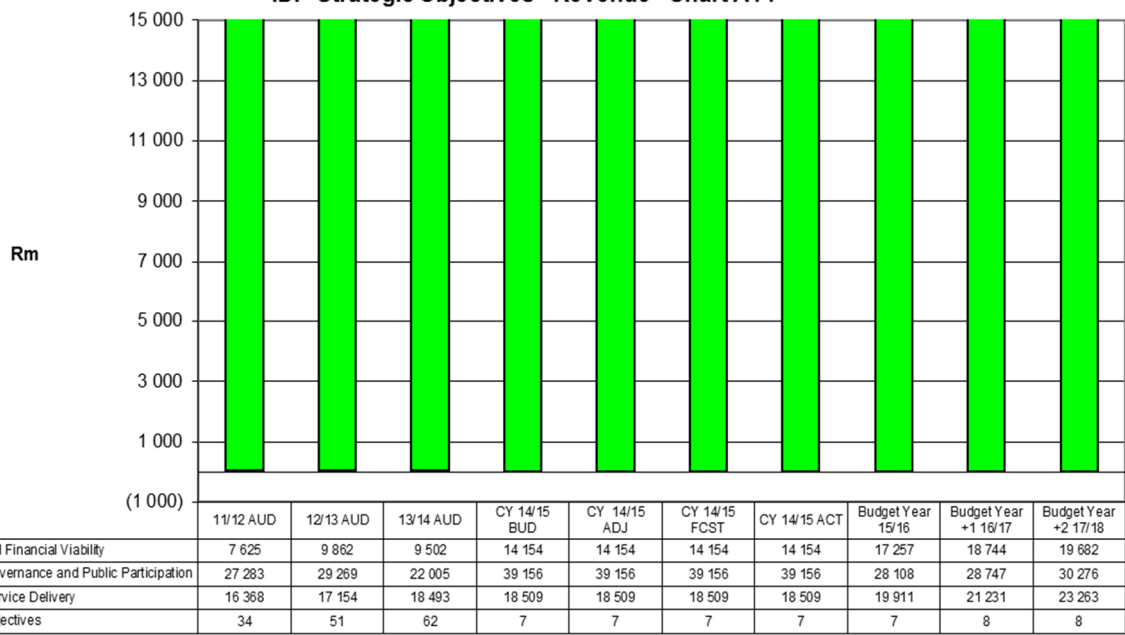


2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table SA4 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted revenue

Strategic Objective	Goal	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15				2015/16 Medium Term Revenue &		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Basic Service Delivery	Sewerage	2 384 737	2 560 735	2 722 358	2 478 859	2 478 859	2 478 859	2 478 859	2 695 568	2 857 272	3 143 022
Basic Service Delivery	Refuse removal	2 781 414	2 931 754	3 120 713	3 421 810	3 421 810	3 421 810	3 421 810	3 757 144	4 027 880	4 297 037
Basic Service Delivery	Electricity Administration	6 957 425	7 208 750	7 936 896	7 981 626	7 981 626	7 981 626	7 981 626	8 590 910	9 465 007	10 311 332
Basic Service Delivery	Electricity Generation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Basic Service Delivery	Electricity Distribution	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Basic Service Delivery	Water Storage	3 713 010	3 950 712	4 198 769	4 137 677	4 137 677	4 137 677	4 137 677	4 522 536	4 518 418	5 130 981
Basic Service Delivery	Water Distribution	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Basic Service Delivery	Cemetery	9 745	6 715	11 695	5 920	5 920	5 920	5 920	5 920	6 216	6 527
Basic Service Delivery	Official Housing	2 760	2 880	2 250	2 904	2 904	2 904	2 904	6 000	6 300	6 615
Basic Service Delivery	Main Roads	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Basic Service Delivery	Commonage	447 527	444 565	455 327	422 392	422 392	422 392	422 392	275 392	289 162	303 619
Basic Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings	44 077	22 884	25 864	43 922	43 922	43 922	43 922	43 922	46 118	48 424
Basic Service Delivery	Public Works	570	360	316	100	100	100	100	100	105	110
Basic Service Delivery	Parks and Gardens	700	-	-	200	200	200	200	200	210	221
Basic Service Delivery	Pound	3 510	4 015	675	705	705	705	705	705	740	777
Basic Service Delivery	Streets and Pavements	-	-	-	400	400	400	400	400	420	441
Basic Service Delivery	Swimming Pool	15 040	14 126	15 644	9 000	9 000	9 000	9 000	9 000	9 450	9 923
Basic Service Delivery	Airport	300	-	-	300	300	300	300	300	315	331
Basic Service Delivery	Caravan Park	6 720	6 568	2 980	3 100	3 100	3 100	3 100	3 100	3 255	3 418
Basic Service Delivery	Abattoir	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Good Governance and Public Participation	Executive and Council	27 283 236	29 268 507	22 005 444	39 156 412	39 156 412	39 156 412	39 156 412	28 108 215	28 747 013	30 275 808
Good Governance and Public Participation	Corporate Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Financial Viability	Rates	5 436 305	7 209 845	7 861 939	9 629 012	9 629 012	9 629 012	9 629 012	11 702 865	11 831 574	11 664 588
Municipal Financial Viability	Budget and Treasury	2 188 406	2 652 046	1 639 579	4 525 332	4 525 332	4 525 332	4 525 332	5 554 144	6 912 088	8 017 674
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	Library	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	Health	1 376	1 471	1 650	730	730	730	730	730	767	805
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	Museum	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	Nature Reserve	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	Clinics	26 450	45 150	56 250	5 100	5 100	5 100	5 100	5 100	5 430	5 755
Local Economic Development	Fire Service	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Economic Development	Civil Defence	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Economic Development	Traffic and licencing	6 450	4 500	3 650	1 500	1 500	1 500	1 500	1 500	1 500	1 575
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		51 309 757	56 335 583	50 061 999	71 827 001	71 827 001	71 827 001	71 827 001	65 283 751	68 729 240	73 228 984

IDP Strategic Objectives - Revenue - Chart A14

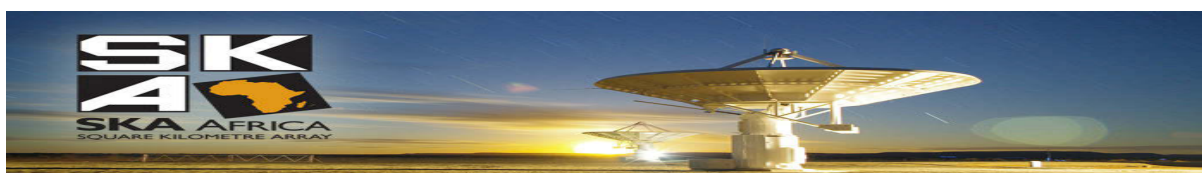
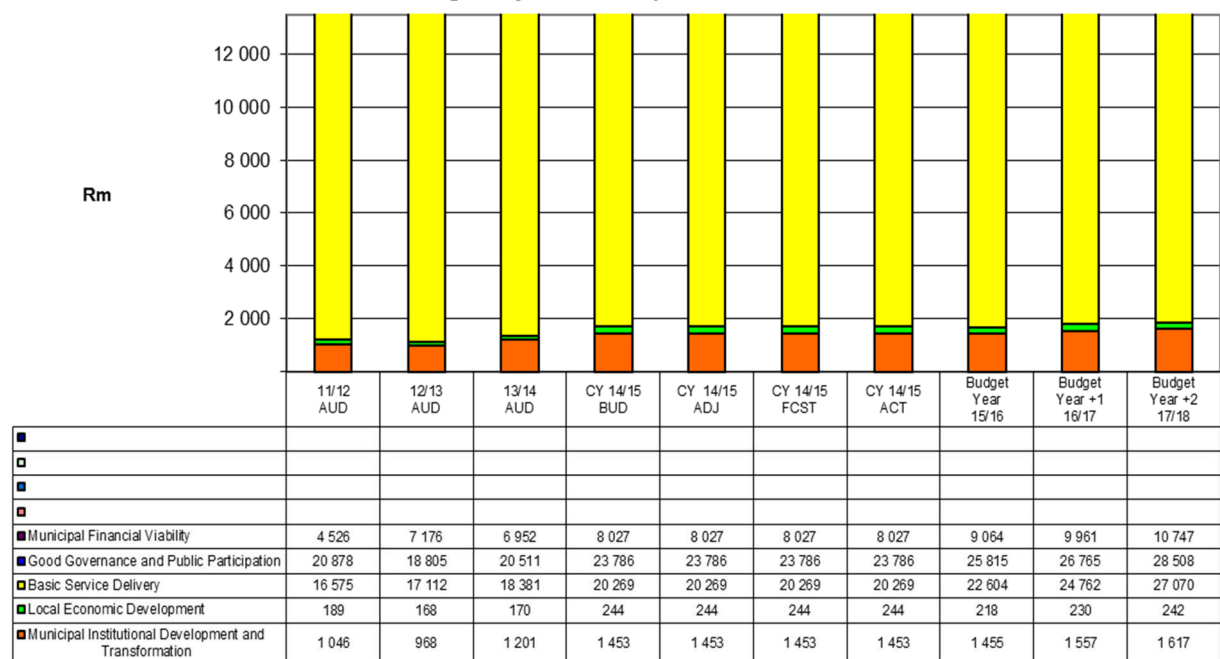


2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table SA5 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted operating expenditure

Strategic Objective	Goal	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15				2015/16 Medium Term Revenue &		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
R											
Basic Service Delivery	Sewerage	3 164 039	3 046 360	2 803 791	2 805 582	2 805 582	2 805 582	2 805 582	3 344 414	3 956 331	4 359 753
Basic Service Delivery	Refuse removal	596 194	2 484 616	2 605 903	3 082 570	3 082 570	3 082 570	3 082 570	3 129 785	3 362 806	3 394 856
Basic Service Delivery	Electricity Administration	122 246	163 432	138 892	180 740	180 740	180 740	180 740	94 982	98 111	102 308
Basic Service Delivery	Electricity Generation	6 704 320	7 052 553	7 903 900	8 654 493	8 654 493	8 654 493	8 654 493	9 745 708	10 216 492	11 269 471
Basic Service Delivery	Electricity Distribution	375 748	380 138	406 498	475 351	475 351	475 351	475 351	512 046	546 115	570 383
Basic Service Delivery	Water Storage	213 926	475 702	702 155	799 040	799 040	799 040	799 040	895 308	963 875	1 261 143
Basic Service Delivery	Water Distribution	351 327	299 336	362 053	367 356	367 356	367 356	367 356	500 215	537 322	554 203
Basic Service Delivery	Cemetery	132 029	146 591	162 690	181 256	181 256	181 256	181 256	195 772	209 772	214 592
Basic Service Delivery	Official Housing	1 702	1 231	1 245	3 745	3 745	3 745	3 745	4 833	4 988	5 190
Basic Service Delivery	Main Roads	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Basic Service Delivery	Commonage	47 020	59 252	70 257	95 064	95 064	95 064	95 064	99 962	108 203	112 837
Basic Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings	175 704	166 840	204 983	249 525	249 525	249 525	249 525	281 103	299 783	344 180
Basic Service Delivery	Public Works	3 574 075	1 694 284	1 511 090	1 805 430	1 805 430	1 805 430	1 805 430	2 091 637	2 615 641	2 939 996
Basic Service Delivery	Parks and Gardens	337 089	309 194	402 636	364 917	364 917	364 917	364 917	398 855	424 707	437 471
Basic Service Delivery	Pound	39 149	55 896	51 160	46 384	46 384	46 384	46 384	46 384	50 802	55 652
Basic Service Delivery	Streets and Pavements	612 291	661 658	905 609	986 090	986 090	986 090	986 090	1 101 314	1 197 396	1 267 318
Basic Service Delivery	Swimming Pool	76 166	65 004	98 697	91 321	91 321	91 321	91 321	76 942	81 137	86 300
Basic Service Delivery	Airport	44 388	45 532	37 420	55 852	55 852	55 852	55 852	62 131	64 005	68 328
Basic Service Delivery	Caravan Park	7 148	4 746	11 858	23 321	23 321	23 321	23 321	22 293	23 755	25 873
Basic Service Delivery	Abattoir	24	29	33	533	533	533	533	540	559	586
Good Governance and Public Participation	Executive and Council	19 501 194	17 147 112	18 234 467	21 697 749	21 697 749	21 697 749	21 697 749	23 078 495	23 834 435	25 417 299
Good Governance and Public Participation	Corporate Services	1 376 393	1 657 445	2 276 118	2 088 246	2 088 246	2 088 246	2 088 246	2 736 507	2 930 792	3 090 912
Municipal Financial Viability	Rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Financial Viability	Budget and Treasury Office	4 526 350	7 176 118	6 951 789	8 027 398	8 027 398	8 027 398	8 027 398	9 063 825	9 960 990	10 746 653
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	Library	721 740	791 575	934 194	1 037 007	1 037 007	1 037 007	1 037 007	1 144 471	1 224 645	1 271 779
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	Health	955	4 364	3 331	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	Museum	111 501	36 684	30 870	151 081	151 081	151 081	151 081	34 739	36 578	37 523
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	Nature Reserve	191 557	129 092	202 637	207 569	207 569	207 569	207 569	226 874	244 844	252 840
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	Clinics	20 632	6 523	30 110	57 255	57 255	57 255	57 255	48 966	51 151	55 173
Local Economic Development	Fire Service	14 771	16 995	21 835	21 537	21 537	21 537	21 537	23 030	24 753	26 562
Local Economic Development	Civil Defence	26 856	12 035	3 672	43 213	43 213	43 213	43 213	5 528	5 759	6 002
Local Economic Development	Traffic and licencing	147 598	138 782	144 402	179 376	179 376	179 376	179 376	189 092	199 493	209 800
		43 214 134	44 229 116	47 214 295	53 779 001	53 779 001	53 779 001	53 779 001	59 155 751	63 275 240	68 184 983

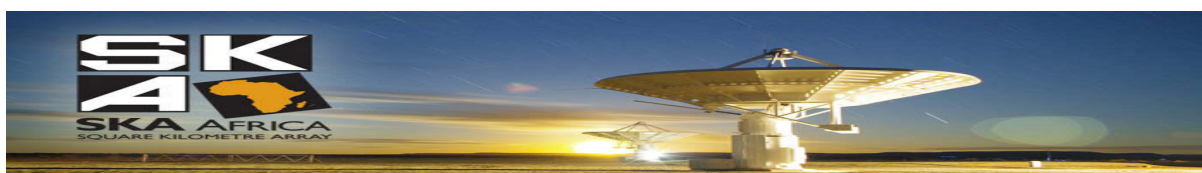
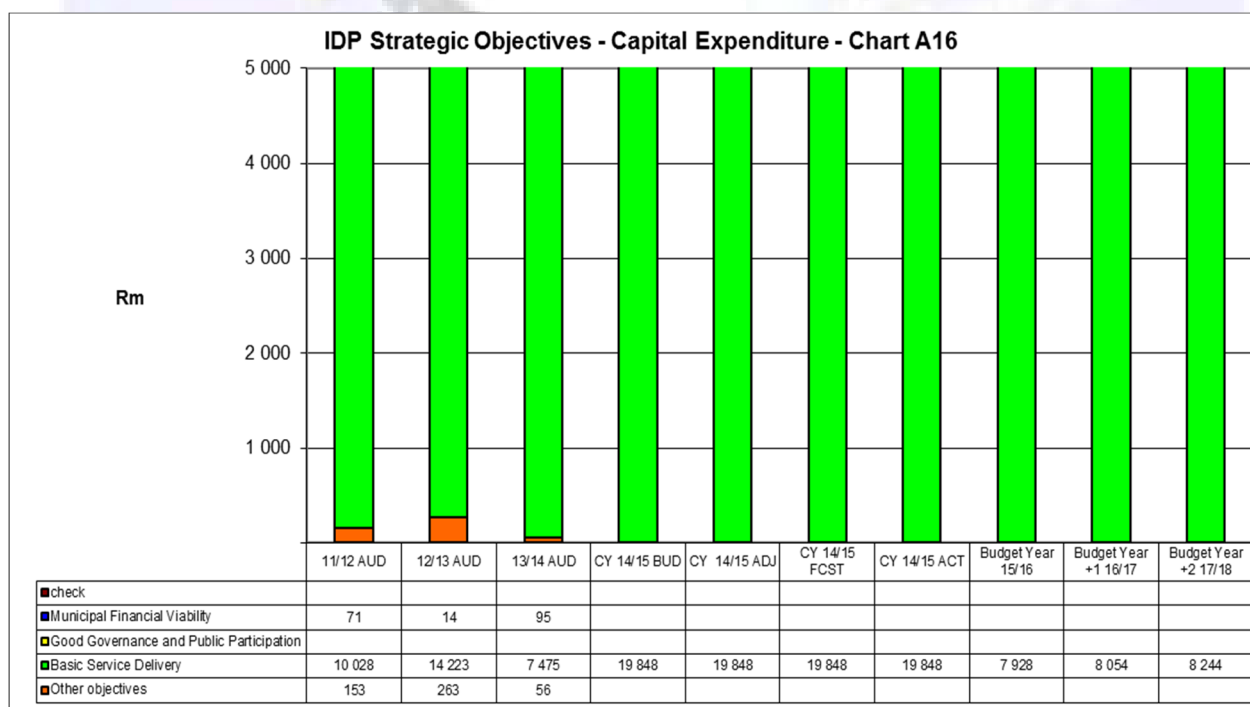
IDP Strategic Objectives - Expenditure - Chart A15



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table SA6 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted capital expenditure

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Basic Service Delivery	Sewerage	A	2 267 533	-	-	750 000	750 000	750 000	4 700 000	3 500 000	-
Basic Service Delivery	Refuse removal	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000 000	-	-
Basic Service Delivery	Electricity Administration	A	395	1 119 586	1 604	-	-	-	-	-	400 000
Basic Service Delivery	Electricity Generation	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Basic Service Delivery	Electricity Distribution	A	-	-	-	500 000	500 000	500 000	-	-	-
Basic Service Delivery	Water Storage	A	-	311 638	-	12 000 000	12 000 000	12 000 000	-	-	-
Basic Service Delivery	Water Distribution	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000 000
Basic Service Delivery	Cemetery	A	-	-	-	800 000	800 000	800 000	-	-	-
Basic Service Delivery	Official Housing	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Basic Service Delivery	Main Roads	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Basic Service Delivery	Commonage	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Basic Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings	A	-	-	138 900	-	-	-	-	-	-
Basic Service Delivery	Public Works	A	-	1 847	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Basic Service Delivery	Parks and Gardens	A	26 450	45 150	3 371 216	3 048 000	3 048 000	3 048 000	228 000	1 500 000	-
Basic Service Delivery	Pound	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Basic Service Delivery	Streets and Pavements	A	7 611 964	12 744 987	3 962 832	2 750 000	2 750 000	2 750 000	2 000 000	3 054 000	2 344 000
Basic Service Delivery	Swimming Pool	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Basic Service Delivery	Airport	A	121 297	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 500 000
Basic Service Delivery	Caravan Park	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Basic Service Delivery	Abattoir	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Good Governance and Public Participation	Executive and Council	B	-	-	13 095	-	-	-	-	-	-
Good Governance and Public Participation	Corporate Services	B	-	-	22 270	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Financial Viability	Rates	C	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Financial Viability	Budget and Treasury Office	C	71 128	13 853	94 994	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	Library	D	152 793	262 531	56 250	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	Health	D	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	Museum	D	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	Nature Reserve	D	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	Clinics	D	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Economic Development	Fire Service	E	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Economic Development	Civil Defence	E	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Economic Development	Traffic and licencing	E	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			10 251 560	14 499 592	7 661 161	19 848 000	19 848 000	19 848 000	7 928 000	8 054 000	8 244 000



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

2.3 Measurable performance objectives and indicators

MBBR Table SA7 - Measurable performance indicators

Description	Unit of measurement	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue &		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Executive and Council - Vote1										
Executive and Council										
Bi-Monthly Council Meetings with a 100% attendance.	Bi - Monthly	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Approval revised IDP Plans	31 May 2016	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Approval of Budget 2016/17	31 May 2016	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Approval of the Annual Report 2014/15	31 January 2016	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Comply to Sec. 72 of the MFMA.	31 January 2016	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Implement a Performance Management System.	31 August 2015	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Awareness Campaign through:										
Newsletters	Monthly	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Public Meetings	Quaterly	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Agendas and minutes circulated at least 7 days before the scheduled date and time of the meeting.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Resolutions of Council executed within 60 days.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
The keeping and compilation of minutes of all meetings of the Council and its Committees. (Not later than 7 days after meeting)	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Approval of all standing committee meeting minutes at the next available Council meeting.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Budget and Treasury - Vote2										
Official Housing										
Rates										
Maximum income from rates through valuations ensured.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Commonage										
Municipal Buildings										
To provide maintenance to municipal buildings * 80% to be reacted within 2 hours * 100% to be safeguarded on same day * 50% to be completed within two weeks	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Budget and Treasury Office										
100% invoices paid on time - within 30 days of invoice or statement.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Continuous monitoring of departmental expenditure against budget.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Complying to budget objectives of capital spending.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Capturing of leave forms to prevent losses for council.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
55% Payment percentage	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Delivery of 99% correct accounts	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Monthly closing within (10) working days after month end.	Monthly	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Enquiries answered within ten (10) days	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

2.3 Measurable performance objectives and indicators (continued)

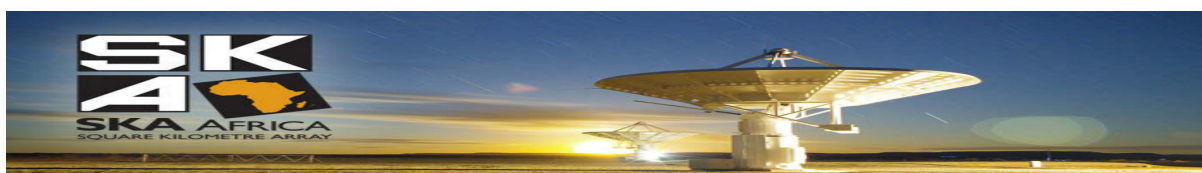
Description	Unit of measurement	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue &		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Allocate all indigent subsidies - As per quarterly applications	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Recover 100% of monies for clearance certificates.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
All salaries and third party payments paid on time	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Investment income according to best quotations	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Compile and submit to the Municipal Manager a Report on the implementation of the supply chain management policy to be reported to the Council in accordance with the regulations.	Quarterly and Ann	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
98% Network support service	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
98% Virus control on server	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Keep insurance claims up to date	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Updated and safeguarding of Back-ups	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Implement and Maintain complete asset register according to GRAP	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Financial Statements by 31 August 2015 and submitted to the Auditor-General	31 August 2015	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Draw up 2016/ 2017 budget within time frame - Budget time frame by 31 August 2015 - Draft budget by 31 March 2016 to Council and final budget submitted to Council by 31 May 2016	31 May 2016	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Ensure that all correspondence marked out to the Financial Segment receives attention within seven (7) working days after receipt from the Registration office.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Monthly reporting in terms of MFMA, DORA PT and NT and other legislative requirements	Monthly - Measure by receiving all transfers	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
100% updated creditors database.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Compilation and Implementation of the following policies:										
1) Supply Chain Management policy	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
2) Revised Rates Policy	31 May 2016	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
3) MFMA Policies	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Budget in 2015/2016 Financial Year to implement Strategic Planning session strategies.	2015/2016 Budget	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
100% Support for the Audit Committee.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Ensure that the recommendations in the External Audit report is successfully implemented.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
100% Finalisation of Internal Audit Queries.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
To ensure the alignment of the IDP objectives be reflected in the municipal budget.	31 May 2016	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	30 June 2016									
Upgrading of roads - Camarvon, Vanwyksvlei and Vosburg.		100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Monitor expenditure/revenue and compare accumulated totals with approved budget amounts.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Ensure true reflection of actual expenditure on all votes.	Continuous	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Ensure all expenditure complies with the Council's Procurement Policy.	Continuous	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Maintain and monitor metering equipment in such a manner that energy losses are minimised.	Continuous	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Ensure that all transactions are in compliance with MFMA	Continuous	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Report any expected over expenditure to the Municipal Manager	Continuous	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Report any expected loss of revenue to the Municipal Manager	Continuous	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Airport										
Abattoir										



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

2.3 Measurable performance objectives and indicators (continued)

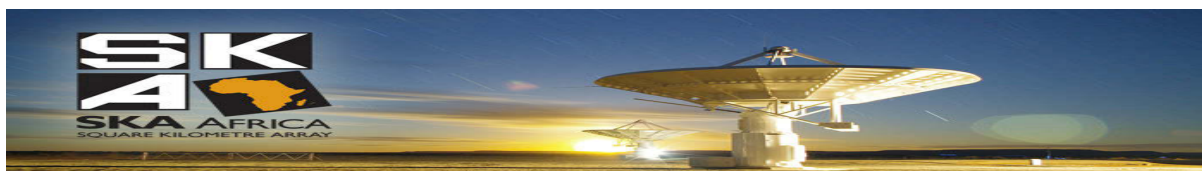
Description	Unit of measurement	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue &		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Corporate Services - Vote3										
Corporate Services										
<i>Ensure that all correspondence marked out to the Administration Segment receives attention within seven (7) working days after receipt from the Registration office.</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>Incoming correspondence [letters, facsimiles, e-mail, memorandums].</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>100% of all correspondence must be distributed to Officials.</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>Securities programme – Input and filing of all contracts/agreements [100%].</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>Insertion of amendment pages in Statute Books [100%].</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>Promotion of Access to Information Act – Amend Manual / Handle requests [100%].</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>Up to date policies systems, procedures, bylaws, contracts and agreements and clear office instructions in place and reviewed annually. Delegation manual in place.</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>Effective advertising of bids.</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>Recordkeeping and availability of applicable legislation.</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>Maintenance of an effective record and registry system.</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>Administration of Human Resource recruitment and selection.</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>Effective management of Labour relations issues.</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>Update of Skills Development Plan</i>	30 April 2016	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>Oversee that training in terms of the Skills Development Plan is being implemented.</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>Reclaim all monies due i.t.o. Skills Development Plan.</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>Development, implementation and Monitoring of an effective communication system - Section 6 of Act 32/2000 refers</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>Administration of Staff establishment and organograms reviewed for efficiency and effectiveness at least quarterly.</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>Effective functioning of Labour and Training forums.</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>Regular meetings.</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>To facilitate active and structured public participation during the drafting of the IDP Process.</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>To record the priority needs of all sectors of the community in the amended IDP document.</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>Administrative support for Ward committees</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>4 Ward Committee meetings per annum</i>	4 per annum per ward	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>Draft IDP for approval by Council</i>	31 May 2016	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>Facilitate community meetings for Mayor per town.</i>	Quarterly	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>Compilation of Annual Report and submit to Council</i>	31 January 2016	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>To deal with disciplinary Hearings.</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Planning and Development - Vote4										
Health - Vote5										



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

2.3 Measurable performance objectives and indicators (continued)

Community and Social Services - Vote6										
Cemetery										
<i>To buy a casket through contractor for pauper burials immediately after notification of the case.</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>Annual inspection of the cemeteries to determine the availability of space in cemeteries.</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>Managing maintenance of cemeteries.</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Library										
Museum										
Housing - Vote7										
Public Safety - Vote8										
Fire Service										
<i>Administering of Fire equipment.</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Civil Defence										
<i>Administer of a Disaster Management Plan</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Pound										
<i>To ensure that all procedures are followed with the pounding of animals and that the register is kept up to date.</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Sport and Recreation - Vote9										
Nature Reserve										
Parks and Gardens										
<i>Upgrade sport field - Camarvon</i>	30 June 2016	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Swimming Pool										
<i>Keep Municipal Swimming Pool clean at all times</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Caravan Park										
Environmental Protection - Vote10										
Solid Waste Management - Vote11										
Refuse removal										
<i>The removal of domestic waste at all residences in all residential areas once per week.</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>The dumping of all waste at the waste sites and administering the maintenance of the dumping site.</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>Monitor - Abattoir-waste</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>Upgrade of Waste site - Camarvon</i>	30 June 2016	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Waste Water Management - Vote12										
Sewerage										
<i>Administer the sewerage tank removal, so that a standard service can be provided to all clients.</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>Administering the operations of the oxidation ponds in such a way that permit conditions are satisfied.</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>Manage the operations of the network including the removing of blockages within 36 hours.</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>Waterborne sewerage - Vosburg</i>	30 June 2016	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Road Transport - Vote13										
Main Roads										
Public Works										
<i>To implement projects for which funding has been secured.</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>Manage maintenance of assets.</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>Administer appropriate safety equipment to personnel and ensure that best safety practices are applied.</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>Complete projects within specifications and budget.</i>	Monthly	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>Monthly progress vs expenditure.</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>Managing of personnel - Training in capacity building and legislation.</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>Manage the maintenance of the municipal vehicles fleet and equipment.</i>	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

2.3 Measurable performance objectives and indicators (continued)

Description	Unit of measurement	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue &		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Streets and Pavements										
Attend to major washways of roads within 24h of notification.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
The efficient and effective management of maintenance of Storm-water infrastructure and assets										
* 7 days reaction to complaint	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
* 14 days reaction to letters and correspondence	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Upgrading of roads - Camarvon and Vanwyksvlei.	30 June 2016	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Traffic and licencing										
Water - Vote14										
Water Distribution										
Water control and management – breaks and losses – daily, weekly and monthly.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Water breaks must be repaired within twelve (12) hours after break has been reported.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Managing total water supply system to ensure sufficient water provision.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Inspection of town to identify faults for entry onto waterworks programmes – on-going	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Review and submit a Water Services Development Plan	30 April 2016	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Keep statistics – on-going.	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Application of relevant legislation – on-going	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Water Storage										
Electricity - Vote15										
Electricity Administration										
Electricity Distribution										
Provide supply within thirty (30) days where existing network can be used and sixty (60) days for low tension and ninety (90) days for medium tension where extensions must be made to the network. (Depending on availability)	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Repair power failures within the following times:										
(a) 50% within 1,5 hours	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
(b) 60% within 3,5 hours	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
(c) 90% within 7,5 hours	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
(d) 98% within 24 hours	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Test electricity meters - All meter accuracy queries (exl. Eskom)	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Notice of planned electricity interruptions to consumers (exl. Eskom)	24 hours notice	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Customer complaints handled. (exl. Eskom)	3 working days or 10 working days for street lights	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Manage maintenance all electrical distribution machinery and mechanical equipment. (exl. Eskom)	Continuous	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Electricity Generation										

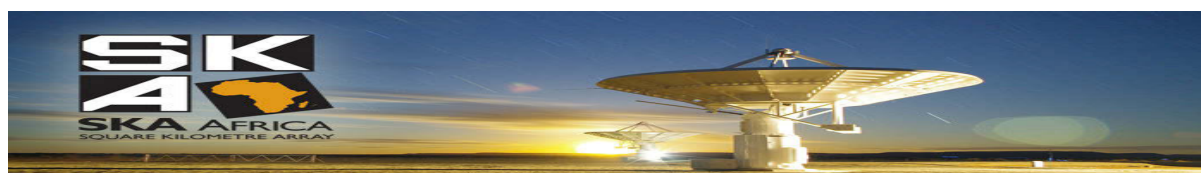


2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

The following table sets out the municipality's main performance objectives and benchmarks for the 2015 - 2016 MTREF.

MBRR Table SA8 - Performance indicators and benchmarks

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15				2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Borrowing Management											
Credit Rating					Good						
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	1.9%	1.2%	1.7%	0.9%	0.9%	0.9%	0.9%	1.4%	1.5%	1.6%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	3.6%	2.1%	3.2%	1.6%	1.6%	1.6%	1.6%	2.4%	2.5%	2.6%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Safety of Capital											
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Liquidity											
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	5.2	5.5	4.8	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.5	4.7	4.6
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	5.2	5.5	4.8	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.5	4.7	4.6
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	4.7	5.0	4.4	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.7	4.1	4.6
Revenue Management											
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		115.0%	94.8%	92.7%	92.2%	92.2%	92.2%	92.2%	92.6%	93.0%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)			114.5%	94.5%	92.6%	92.2%	92.2%	92.2%	92.2%	92.6%	93.0%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	5.0%	5.2%	4.8%	11.6%	11.6%	11.6%	11.6%	10.6%	7.1%	0.1%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old										
Creditors Management											
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within MFMA' s 65(e))	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Creditors to Cash and Investments		0.0%	3.8%	3.8%	3.2%	10.8%	10.8%	10.8%	9.8%	9.6%	8.6%
Other Indicators											
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kW)	1 233 484	1 270 070	993 067	897 827	897 827	897 827	897 827	923 739	671 000	671 000
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	875 774	1 143 063	893 760	910 670	910 670	910 670	910 670	1 092 953	832 590	918 473
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	14.29%	14.58%	11.43%	10.66%	10.66%	10.66%	10.66%	11.27%	8.19%	8.19%
Water Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kℓ)										
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)										
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated										
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	26.8%	29.7%	31.0%	29.6%	29.6%	29.6%	29.6%	29.4%	29.7%	28.9%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	31.0%	34.0%	35.5%	33.5%	33.5%	33.5%	33.5%	33.0%	33.3%	32.4%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	1.7%	1.8%	1.7%	1.9%	1.9%	1.9%	1.9%	1.7%	1.7%	2.0%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	8.9%	7.6%	8.3%	8.1%	8.1%	8.1%	8.1%	9.0%	10.9%	11.8%
IDP regulation financial viability indicators											
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year)	19.1	18.7	21.2	26.9	26.9	26.9	26.9	25.1	26.3	28.9
ii. O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	10.3%	10.3%	9.2%	26.4%	26.4%	26.4%	26.4%	24.7%	16.3%	0.1%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	6.4	6.7	6.1	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.9	6.2



2.3.1 Performance indicators and benchmarks

2.3.1.1 Borrowing Management

The municipality does not foresee any borrowing during the MTREF.

2.3.1.2 Safety of Capital

Gearing: no borrowing will be undertaken.

2.3.1.3 Liquidity

Current ratio is a measure of the current assets divided by the current liabilities. For the 2014 - 2015 MTREF the current ratio is 4.5 in the 2015 - 2016 financial year and 4.7 and 4.6 for the two outer years of the MTREF. Going forward it will be necessary to maintain these levels. The liquidity ratio is a measure of the ability of the municipality to utilize cash and cash equivalents to erase or redeem its current liabilities immediately. Ideally the municipality should have the equivalent cash and cash equivalents on hand to meet at least the current liabilities, which should translate into a liquidity ratio of 1. Anything below 1 indicates a shortage in cash to meet creditor obligations. For the 2015 - 2016 financial year the projected ratio is 3.7 increasing to 4.6 in the 2017 - 2018 financial year.

2.3.1.4 Revenue Management

The revenue value chain must be streamlined by ensuring accurate billing, customer service, credit control and debt collection.

2.3.1.5 Creditors Management

The municipality has managed to ensure that creditors are settled within the legislated 30 days of invoice. By applying daily cash flow management the municipality has managed to ensure a 100 per cent compliance rate to this legislative obligation.

2.3.1.6 Other Indicators

The electricity distribution losses remain fairly constant since 2011 - 2012. The initiatives to ensure these targets are achieved include managing illegal connections and theft of electricity. The energy losses budgeted for is 11.27%.

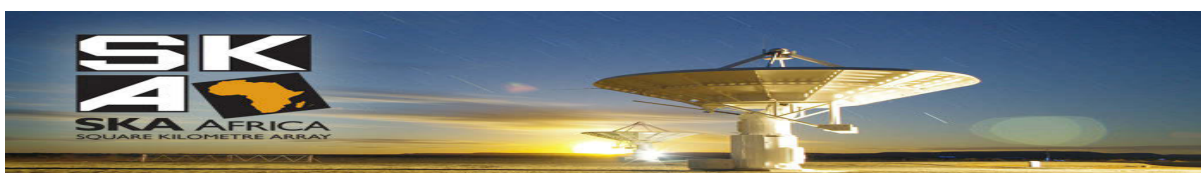
Employee costs as a percentage of operating revenue is declining over the MTREF. This is primarily owing to the increased allocation relating to operating grants and transfers.

Repairs and maintenance as percentage of operating revenue remains fairly constant over the MTREF.

2.3.2 Free Basic Services: basic social services package for indigent households

The social package assists residents that have difficulty paying for services and are registered as indigent households in terms of the Indigent Policy of the Municipality. Only registered indigents qualify for the free basic services.

For the 2015 - 2016 financial year 1 448 registered indigents have been provided for in the budget. In terms of the municipality's indigent policy registered households are entitled to 10kl free water, 50 Kwh of electricity, 1 sanitation removal and free waste removal once a week.



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Further detail relating to the number of households receiving free basic services, the cost of free basic services, highest level of free basic services as well as the revenue cost associated with the free basic services is contained in MBRR Table A10 (Basic Service Delivery Measurement) on pages 40 and 41.

Note that the number of households in informal areas that receive free services and the cost of these services (e.g. the provision of water through stand pipes, etc.) are not taken into account in the table noted above.

2.4 Overview of budget related-policies

Review of credit control and debt collection procedures/policies

Policy	Amended	Comments
Investment incentive policy	No	Council will not levy surcharges for 2015 - 2016 MFMA provides guidance
Financial investment policy	No	
Supply chain policy	No	
Fixed asset policy	No	
Tariff policy	No	
Financial code policy	No	
Cellular phone policy	No	
Travel and subsistence policy	No	
Virement policy	No	
Funding and reserve policy	No	

By-laws	Amended	Comments
Availability funds	No	Council will not levy surcharges for 2015 - 2016 Council will not levy surcharges for 2015 - 2016
Credit control	No	
Indigent	No	
Pound monies	No	
Rates	No	

2.5 Overview of budget assumptions

2.5.1 External factors

Due to the economic slowdown, financial resources are limited due to reduced payment levels by consumers. This has resulted in declining cash inflows, which has necessitated restrained expenditure to ensure that cash outflows remain within the affordability parameters of the municipality's finances.

2.5.2 General inflation outlook and its impact on the municipal activities

There are five key factors that have been taken into consideration in the compilation of the 2015 - 2016 MTREF:

National Government macro-economic targets;

The general inflationary outlook and the impact on municipality's residents and businesses;

The impact of municipal cost drivers;

The increase in prices for bulk electricity; and



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

The increase in the cost of remuneration.

Employee related costs comprise 28.60 per cent of total operating expenditure in the 2015 - 2016 MTREF and therefore this increase above inflation places a disproportionate upward pressure on the expenditure budget. The collective agreement for local government allows for salary increases of 6.79 percent for 2014 - 2015 year and 6.4 percent for the two outer years. It is, however prudent to budget for a 7 per cent increase over the MTREF.

2.5.3 Collection rate for revenue services

The base assumption is that tariff and rate increases will increase at a rate slightly higher than CPI over the long term.

It is also assumed that current economic conditions, and relatively controlled inflationary conditions, will continue for the forecasted term.

The rate of revenue collection is currently expressed as a percentage (95 per cent) of annual billings.

Cash flow is assumed to be 95 per cent of billings, plus an increased collection of arrear debt from the collection and credit control policy.

2.5.4 Salary increases

The collective agreement for local government has come to an end at 30 June 2015. As no new agreement has been reached as yet, the assumption by National Treasury in Circular 74 is adhered to (5.8% 2015-2016; 5.5% 2016-2017; 5.3% 2017-2018).

2.5.5 Ability of the municipality to spend and deliver on the programmes

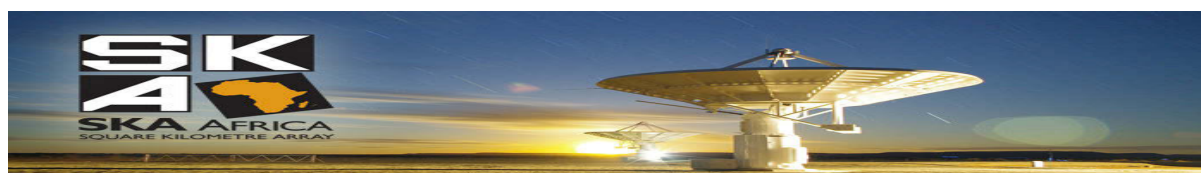
It is estimated that a spending rate of 100 per cent is achieved on operating expenditure as well as on the capital programme for the 2015 - 2016 MTREF of which performance has been factored into the cash flow budget.

2.6 Overview of budget funding

2.6.1 Medium-term outlook: operating revenue

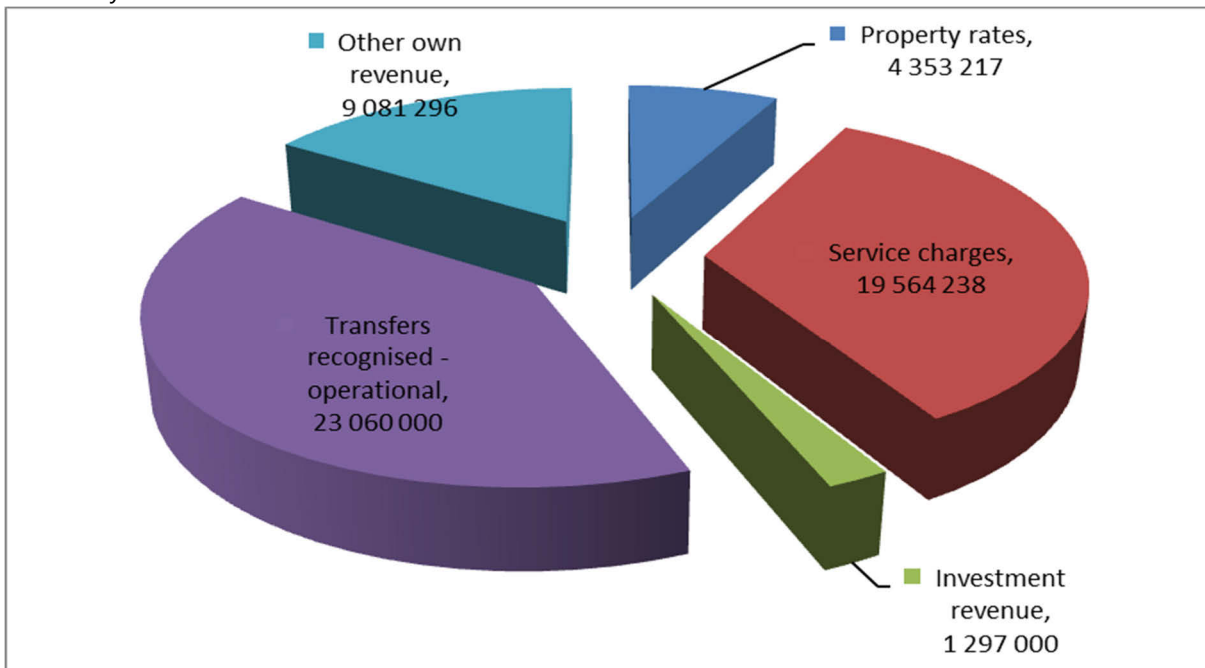
Table 14 Breakdown of the operating revenue over the medium-term:

Description	2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
	Budget Year 2015/16	%	Budget Year +1 2016/17	%	Budget Year +2 2017/18	%
Property rates	4 353 217	8.00%	4 839 269	8.00%	5 080 055	8.00%
Service charges	19 564 238	34.00%	20 866 560	34.00%	22 880 253	35.00%
Investment revenue	1 297 000	2.00%	1 361 850	2.00%	1 429 943	2.00%
Transfers recognised - operational	23 060 000	40.00%	22 956 000	38.00%	23 611 000	36.00%
Other own revenue	9 081 296	16.00%	10 651 560	18.00%	11 983 733	18.00%
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	57 355 751	100.00%	60 675 239	100.00%	64 984 984	100.00%
Total operating expenditure	59 155 751		63 275 240		68 184 984	
Surplus/(Deficit)	(1 800 000)		(2 600 001)		(3 200 000)	



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

The following graph is a breakdown of the operational revenue per main category for the 2015 - 2016 financial year.



MBRR SA15 – Detail Investment Information

R	Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Parent municipality										
	Securities - National Government									
	Listed Corporate Bonds									
	Deposits - Bank	21 376 614	22 637 128	22 444 086	21 330 771	21 330 771	21 330 771	23 744 182	26 823 082	30 185 028
	Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners									
	Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits									
	Bankers Acceptance Certificates									
	Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks									
	Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)									
	Repurchase Agreements - Banks									
	Municipal Bonds									
Municipality sub-total		21 376 614	22 637 128	22 444 086	21 330 771	21 330 771	21 330 771	23 744 182	26 823 082	30 185 028
Entities										
Consolidated total:		21 376 614	22 637 128	22 444 086	21 330 771	21 330 771	21 330 771	23 744 182	26 823 082	30 185 028



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR SA16 – Investment particulars by maturity

Investments by Maturity	Period of Investment	Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Yes/ No)	Variable or Fixed Interest rate	Interest Rate 3.	Commission Paid (Rands)	Commission Recipient	Expiry date of investment	Monetary value	Interest to be realised	Partial / Premature Withdrawal (4)	Investment Top Up	Closing Balance
Name of institution & investment ID	Yrs/Months												
Parent municipality													
Capital Replacement Reserve	32 day s	fixed deposit	No	Variable	4% - 4.87%	0	N/A		11 347 812	823 973	(823 973)		11 347 812
Housing Fund	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	4% - 4.87%	0	N/A		36 294	1 452			37 746
Job creation - De Bult	32 day s	notice deposit	No	Variable	4% - 4.87%	0	N/A		36 695	1 468			38 163
Land development-CV	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	4% - 4.87%	0	N/A		15 788	632			16 420
Land development-VW	32 day s	notice deposit	No	Variable	4% - 4.87%	0	N/A		14 408	576			14 985
Land development-VB.	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	4% - 4.87%	0	N/A		27 502	1 100			28 602
Civil Defence	32 day s	notice deposit	No	Variable	4% - 4.87%	0	N/A		18 381	735			19 117
EPWP Vosburg dust	32 day s	notice deposit	No	Variable	4% - 4.87%	1	N/A		588 562				
CMIP Kwaggakolk(VAT)	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	4% - 4.87%	0	N/A		111 429	4 457			115 887
MSIG	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	4% - 4.87%	0	N/A		-	-			-
MIG Sanitation interest	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	4% - 4.87%	0	N/A		1 258 137	50 325	(50 325)		1 258 138
Electricity	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	4% - 4.87%	0	N/A		33 082	1 323			34 406
Water Services Plan	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	4% - 4.87%	0	N/A		3 093	124			3 217
CMIP-Saaiport project 301	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	4% - 4.87%	0	N/A		3 395	136			3 530
Library Development Projects	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	4% - 4.87%	0	N/A		-	-			-
EPWP - Paving/ Cleaning	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	4% - 4.87%	0	N/A		22 365	895			23 259
Lotto Camarvon	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	4% - 4.87%	0	N/A		1 718	69			1 787
Lotto Vosburg	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	4% - 4.87%	0	N/A		30 291	1 212			31 503
Finance Management Grant	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	4% - 4.87%	0	N/A		-	-			-
Transfer Fees Sub-Economic Housing	32 day s	notice deposit	No	Variable	4% - 4.87%	0	N/A		127 024	5 081			132 105
VB Cleaning Project	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	4% - 4.87%	0	N/A		24 181	967			25 149
VAT - retention	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	4% - 4.87%	0	N/A		11 221	449			11 670
Kreeberg Festival	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	4% - 4.87%	0	N/A		-	-			-
MIG	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	4% - 4.87%	0	N/A		-	-			-
Youth development	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	4% - 4.87%	0	N/A		93 632	3 745			97 377
Leave, PMS and Long Service Funds	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	4% - 4.87%	0	N/A		2 445 675	97 827	(97 827)		2 445 674
Provision for Employee benefits	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	4% - 4.87%	0	N/A		4 000 000	160 000	(160 000)		4 000 000
Retension	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	4% - 4.87%	0	N/A		662 334	26 493	(26 493)		662 335
Reserves	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	4% - 4.87%	0	N/A		352 116	14 085	(14 085)		352 116
General Account	1 day	call deposit	No	Variable	4% - 4.87%	0	N/A		2 496 892	99 876	(99 876)		2 496 892
						0							-
Municipality sub-total									23 762 027	1 297 000	(1 272 579)	-	23 197 886
Entities													
Entities sub-total									-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST									23 762 027	1 297 000	(1 272 579)	-	23 197 886

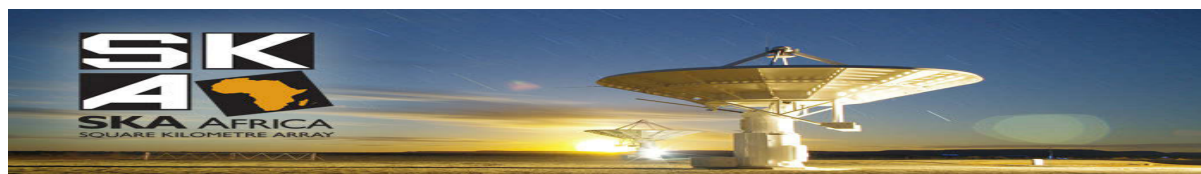
The municipality has no investments other than bank deposits. It is not envisaged that any surplus cash will be generated to invest.

2.6.2 Medium-term outlook: capital revenue

Table 15 Breakdown of the funding composition of the 2014/15 medium-term capital programme:

Description	Current Year 2014/15		2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
	Adjusted Budget	%	Budget Year 2015/16	%	Budget Year +1 2016/17	%	Budget Year +2 2017/18	%
National Government	7 848 000	39.54%	7 928 000	100.00%	8 054 000	100.00%	8 244 000	100.00%
Provincial Government	12 000 000	60.46%	-		-		-	
Transfers recognised - capital	19 848 000	100.00%	7 928 000	100.00%	8 054 000	100.00%	8 244 000	100.00%
Public contributions & donations								
Borrowing								
Internally generated funds								
Total Capital Funding	19 848 000	100.00%	7 928 000	100.00%	8 054 000	100.00%	8 244 000	100.00%

Capital grants and receipts equates to 100 per cent of the total funding source for capital expenditure.



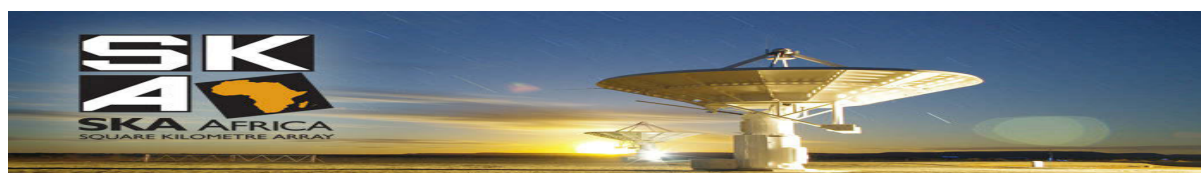
2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table SA 17 - Detail of borrowings

Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue &		
R	Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year
Parent municipality									
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)									
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)									
Local registered stock									
Instalment Credit									
Financial Leases									
PPP liabilities									
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier									
Marketable Bonds									
Non-Marketable Bonds									
Bankers Acceptances									
Financial derivatives									
Other Securities									
Municipality sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Unspent Borrowing - Categorised by type									
Parent municipality									
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)									
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)									
Local registered stock									
Instalment Credit									
Financial Leases									
PPP liabilities									
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier									
Marketable Bonds									
Non-Marketable Bonds									
Bankers Acceptances									
Financial derivatives									
Other Securities									
Municipality sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Unspent Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

The municipality has no borrowing debt.



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table SA 18 - Capital transfers and grant receipts

Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue &		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
RECEIPTS:									
Operating Transfers and Grants									
National Government:	13 116 000	15 241 000	16 808 000	18 830 000	18 830 000	18 830 000	21 751 000	21 625 000	22 189 000
Equitable Share	10 466 000	11 941 000	13 268 000	15 096 000	15 096 000	15 096 000	18 021 000	18 843 000	19 256 000
Finance Management	1 450 000	1 500 000	1 650 000	1 800 000	1 800 000	1 800 000	1 800 000	1 825 000	1 900 000
Municipal Systems Improvement	1 200 000	800 000	890 000	934 000	934 000	934 000	930 000	957 000	1 033 000
Public Works		1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000		
Regional bulk Infrastructure Grant							-		
Provincial Government:	7 797 445	9 156 737	2 941 047	1 659 000	1 659 000	1 659 000	1 309 000	1 331 000	1 422 000
Sports and Recreation	501 000	665 000	773 000	855 000	855 000	855 000	1 309 000	1 331 000	1 422 000
Kreeberg festival		160 000							
Housing	2 381 969			804 000	804 000	804 000	-		
Sports and Recreation	3 755 965								
Job creation	325 000								
Water affairs			259 474						
Housing B. Agterdam									
Vanwyksvlei water assistance	639 879								
Youth Development	93 632								
Housing		1 343 122							
Economic affairs	100 000	100 000							
Sanitation interest		100 785							
EPWP		6 095 472	1 752 495						
Dept. of Water affairs		692 358	156 077						
Other grant providers:	-	-	148 100	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation interest			148 100						
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	20 913 445	24 397 737	19 897 147	20 489 000	20 489 000	20 489 000	23 060 000	22 956 000	23 611 000
Capital Transfers and Grants									
National Government:	7 892 000	9 574 000	7 089 000	19 848 000	19 848 000	19 848 000	7 928 000	8 054 000	8 244 000
Municipal Infrastructure(MIG)	7 892 000	9 574 000	7 089 000	7 848 000	7 848 000	7 848 000	7 928 000	8 054 000	8 244 000
Regional bulk Infrastructure Grant				12 000 000	12 000 000	12 000 000	-	-	
Public Works									
Provincial Government:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	7 892 000	9 574 000	7 089 000	19 848 000	19 848 000	19 848 000	7 928 000	8 054 000	8 244 000
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS	28 805 445	33 971 737	26 986 147	40 337 000	40 337 000	40 337 000	30 988 000	31 010 000	31 855 000

2.6.3 Cash Flow Management

Cash flow management and forecasting is a critical step in determining if the budget is funded over the medium-term. The table below is consistent with international standards of good financial management practice and also improves understandability for councillors and management. Some specific features include:

Clear separation of receipts and payments within each cash flow category; and

Clear separation of capital and operating receipts from government, which also enables cash from „Ratepayers and other“ to be provided for as cash inflow based on actual performance. In other words the actual collection rate of billed revenue.



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Assumptions

Description	2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Growth in debtors	2 435 171	3 225 406	3 463 496
Payment of creditors(retention)	(708 900)	(792 800)	(805 400)
Creation of creditor: Retention - 10% of Capital	792 800	805 400	824 400
Creation of creditor: other	166 413	166 413	166 413

MBRR Table A7 - Budget cash flow statement

R	Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15				2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES												
Receipts												
	Property rates, penalties & collection charges		4 573 125	3 906 913	3 533 430	3 023 166	3 023 166	3 023 166	3 023 166	3 177 848	3 532 666	3 708 440
	Service charges		9 353 745	9 860 453	10 402 373	17 117 149	17 117 149	17 117 149	17 117 149	18 586 024	19 823 230	21 736 239
	Other revenue		10 712 235	8 095 684	7 785 499	7 709 885	7 709 885	7 709 885	7 709 885	8 796 408	10 448 596	11 770 618
	Government - operating	1	18 650 665	19 433 895	19 480 547	20 489 000	20 489 000	20 489 000	20 489 000	23 060 000	22 956 000	23 611 000
	Government - capital	1	10 088 203	14 437 057	7 357 500	19 848 000	19 848 000	19 848 000	19 848 000	7 928 000	8 054 000	8 244 000
	Interest		890 186	1 176 827	1 302 148	1 170 600	1 170 600	1 170 600	1 170 600	1 170 600	1 365 315	1 433 581
	Dividends		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments												
	Suppliers and employees		(35 574 263)	(32 096 492)	(34 488 407)	(38 935 023)	(38 935 023)	(38 935 023)	(38 935 023)	(42 261 593)	(43 685 157)	(46 638 375)
	Finance charges		(826 755)	(1 378 120)	(811 725)	(531 013)	(531 013)	(531 013)	(531 013)	(831 014)	(958 587)	(1 098 990)
	Transfers and Grants	1	(7 436 334)	(7 408 903)	(7 536 185)	(8 302 311)	(8 302 311)	(8 302 311)	(8 302 311)	(9 303 352)	(10 420 695)	(11 178 467)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES			10 430 807	16 027 314	7 025 180	21 589 453	21 589 453	21 589 453	21 589 453	10 322 921	11 115 368	11 588 046
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES												
Receipts												
	Proceeds on disposal of PPE		121 297	49 098	26 435	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors		8 692	9 045	9 413	9 045	9 045	9 045	9 045	8 490	7 532	7 900
	Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments												
	Capital assets		(10 130 263)	(14 499 591)	(7 661 161)	(19 848 000)	(19 848 000)	(19 848 000)	(19 848 000)	(7 928 000)	(8 054 000)	(8 244 000)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES			(10 000 274)	(14 441 448)	(7 625 313)	(19 838 955)	(19 838 955)	(19 838 955)	(19 838 955)	(7 919 510)	(8 046 468)	(8 236 100)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES												
Receipts												
	Short term loans		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Borrowing long term/refinancing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		24 370	15 360	8 650	29 000	29 000	29 000	29 000	10 000	10 000	10 000
Payments												
	Repayment of borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES			24 370	15 360	8 650	29 000	29 000	29 000	29 000	10 000	10 000	10 000
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD												
			454 903	1 601 226	(591 483)	1 779 498	1 779 498	1 779 498	1 779 498	2 413 411	3 078 900	3 361 946
	Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	21 147 362	21 602 265	23 203 491	21 089 392	21 089 392	21 089 392	21 089 392	22 868 890	25 282 301	28 361 201
	Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	21 602 265	23 203 491	22 612 008	22 868 890	22 868 890	22 868 890	22 868 890	25 282 301	28 361 201	31 723 147

If the assumptions realise, cash flow will remain fairly constant over the MTREF.

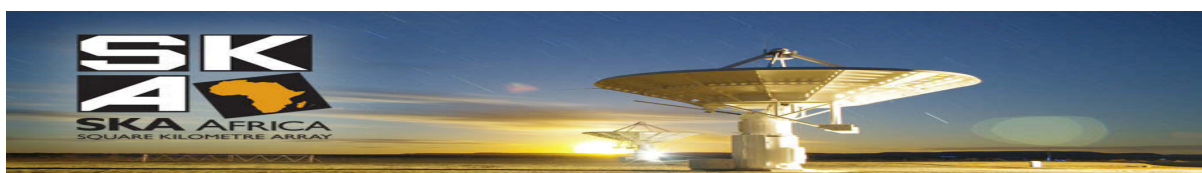
2.6.4 Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

This following table meets the requirements of MFMA Circular 42 which deals with the funding of a municipal budget in accordance with sections 18 and 19 of the MFMA. The table seeks to answer three key questions regarding the use and availability of cash:

What are the predicted cash and investments that are available at the end of the budget year?
How are those funds used?

What is the net funds available or funding shortfall?

A surplus would indicate the cash-backed accumulated surplus that was/is available. A shortfall (applications > cash and investments) is indicative of non-compliance with section 18 of the MFMA requirement that the municipality's budget must be „funded“. Non-compliance with section 18 is assumed because a shortfall would indirectly indicate that the annual budget is not appropriately funded (budgeted spending is greater than funds available or to be collected). It is also important to analyse trends to understand the consequences, e.g. the budget year might indicate a small surplus situation, which in itself is an appropriate



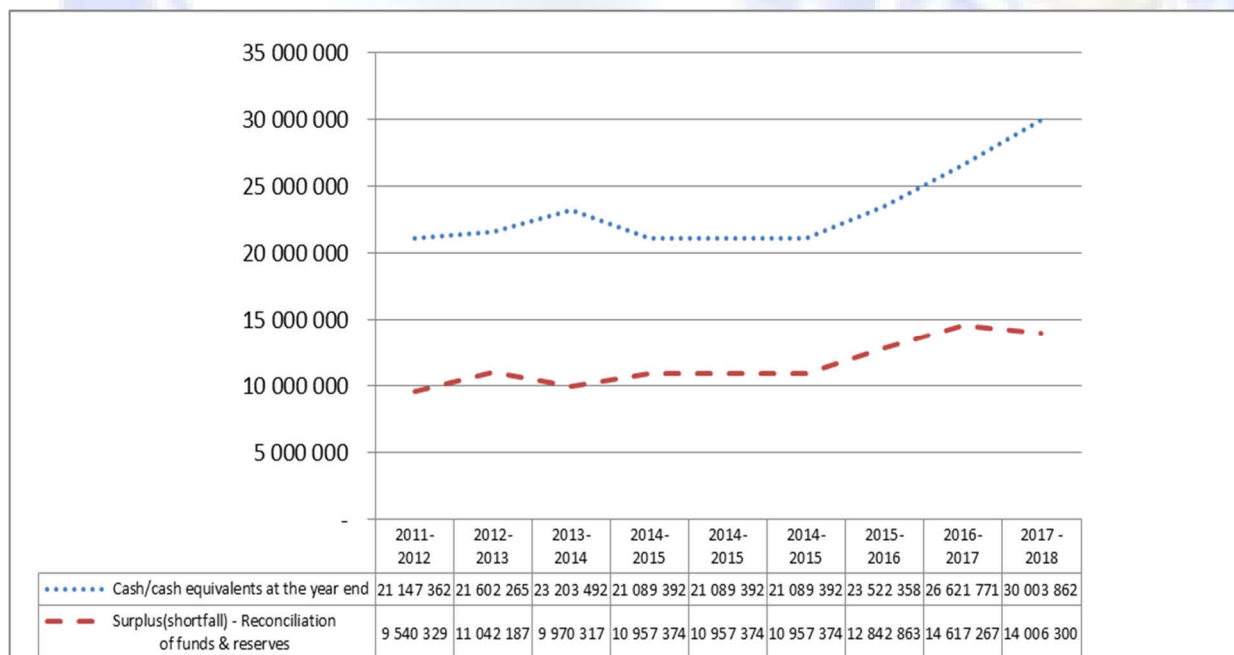
2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

outcome, but if in prior years there were much larger surpluses then this negative trend may be a concern that requires closer examination.

MBRR Table A8 - Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

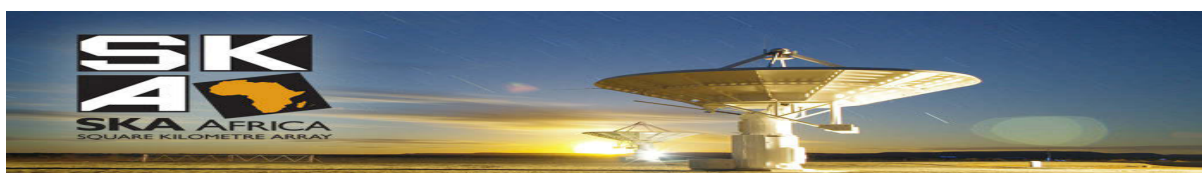
Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15				2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Cash and investments available										
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	21 602 265	23 203 491	22 612 008	22 868 890	22 868 890	22 868 890	22 868 890	25 282 301	28 361 201	31 723 147
Other current investments > 90 days	1	1	(3)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Non-current assets - Investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash and investments available:	21 602 266	23 203 492	22 612 005	22 868 891	22 868 891	22 868 891	22 868 891	25 282 302	28 361 202	31 723 148
Application of cash and investments										
Unspent conditional transfers	2 068 027	1 972 611	2 420 905	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611
Unspent borrowing										
Statutory requirements				166 413	166 413	166 413	166 413	166 413	166 413	166 413
Other working capital requirements	(1 474 798)	(1 194 844)	(1 163 322)	(3 106 273)	(3 106 273)	(3 106 273)	(3 106 273)	(2 906 960)	(1 274 360)	2 697 640
Other provisions				1 330 534	1 330 534	1 330 534	1 330 534	1 659 144	1 330 534	1 330 534
Long term investments committed	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investme	11 468 708	11 383 538	11 384 105	11 548 232	11 548 232	11 548 232	11 548 232	11 548 231	11 548 737	11 549 650
Total Application of cash and investmen	12 061 937	12 161 305	12 641 688	11 911 517	11 911 517	11 911 517	11 911 517	12 439 439	13 743 935	17 716 848
Surplus(shortfall)	9 540 329	11 042 187	9 970 317	10 957 374	10 957 374	10 957 374	10 957 374	12 842 863	14 617 267	14 006 300

The following graph supplies an analysis of the trends relating to cash and cash equivalents and the cash backed reserves/accumulated funds reconciliation over a seven year perspective.



2.6.5 Funding compliance measurement

National Treasury requires that the municipality assess its financial sustainability against fourteen different measures that look at various aspects of the financial health of the municipality. These measures are contained in the following table. All the information comes directly from the annual budgeted statements of financial performance, financial position and cash flows. The funding compliance measurement table essentially measures the degree to which the proposed budget complies with the funding requirements of the MFMA. Each of the measures is discussed below.



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR SA10 – Funding compliance measurement

Description	MFMA section	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15				2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Funding measures											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R	18(1)b	21 602 265	23 203 491	22 612 008	22 868 890	22 868 890	22 868 890	22 868 890	25 282 301	28 361 201	31 723 147
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R	18(1)b	9 540 329	11 042 187	9 970 317	10 957 374	10 957 374	10 957 374	10 957 374	12 842 863	14 617 267	14 006 300
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	6	7	6	5	5	5	5	6	6	6
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R	18(1)	14 102 119	11 408 549	2 847 705	18 048 000	18 048 000	18 048 000	18 048 000	6 128 000	5 454 000	5 043 998
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target excl	18(1)a,(2)	-6.00%	0.53%	0.21%	-1.67%	-1.67%	-1.67%	-1.67%	1.87%	1.46%	2.74%
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	114.47%	94.55%	92.58%	92.24%	92.24%	92.24%	92.24%	92.61%	92.98%	93.17%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a,(2)	0.00%	2.38%	6.61%	10.25%	10.25%	10.25%	10.25%	9.97%	9.74%	9.41%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c;19	98.82%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. trans	18(1)c	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a	123.19%	110.73%	105.15%	152.03%	152.03%	152.03%	152.03%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	N.A.	5.90%	-5.30%	199.30%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.30%	-29.20%	-99.20%
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	N.A.	-9.80%	-12.40%	-33.70%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	39.3%	(15.9%)	(16.0%)
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	0.80%	0.72%	0.68%	0.84%	0.84%	0.84%	0.84%	0.85%	0.87%	1.07%
Asset renew al % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	96.37%	87.90%	93.88%	33.24%	33.24%	33.24%	33.24%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%

2.6.5.1 Cash/cash equivalent position

The municipality's forecast cash position was discussed as part of the budgeted cash flow statement. A „positive“ cash position, for each year of the MTREF would generally be a minimum requirement, subject to the planned application of these funds such as cash-backing of reserves and working capital requirements.

If the municipality's forecast cash position is negative, for any year of the medium term budget, the budget is very unlikely to meet MFMA requirements or be sustainable and could indicate a risk of non-compliance with section 45 of the MFMA which deals with the repayment of short term debt at the end of the financial year. The forecasted cash and cash equivalents for the 2015 - 2016 MTREF shows R25 million, R 28 million and R 31 million for each respective financial year.

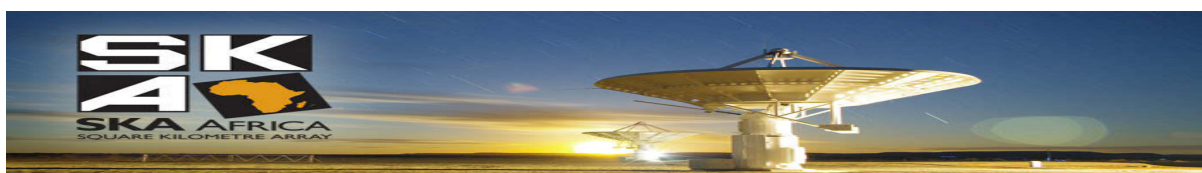
2.6.5.2 Cash plus investments less application of funds

The purpose of this measure is to understand how the municipality has applied the available cash and investments as identified in the budgeted cash flow statement. The detail reconciliation of the cash backed reserves/surpluses is contained in MBRR Table A8, on page 26. The reconciliation is intended to be a relatively simple methodology for understanding the budgeted amount of cash and investments available with any planned or required applications to be made. This has been extensively discussed above.

2.6.5.3 Monthly average payments covered by cash or cash equivalents

The purpose of this measure is to understand the level of financial risk should the municipality be under stress from a collection and cash in-flow perspective. Regardless of the annual cash position an evaluation should be made of the ability of the municipality to meet monthly payments as and when they fall due. It is especially important to consider the position should the municipality be faced with an unexpected disaster that threatens revenue collection such as rate boycotts. The ratio has been relatively constant over the seven year period. This measure will have to be carefully monitored going forward.

2.6.5.4 Surplus/deficit excluding depreciation offsets



The main purpose of this measure is to understand if the revenue levels are sufficient to conclude that the community is making a sufficient contribution for the municipal resources consumed each year. An „adjusted“ surplus/deficit is achieved by offsetting the amount of depreciation related to externally funded assets. Municipalities need to assess the result of this calculation taking into consideration its own circumstances and levels of backlogs. If the outcome is a deficit, it may indicate that rates and service charges are insufficient to ensure that the community is making a sufficient contribution toward the economic benefits they are consuming over the medium term. For the 2015 - 2016 MTREF the indicative outcome is a surplus of R 6 million for 2015 - 2016, R 5 million for 2016 - 2017 and R 5 million for 2017 - 2018.

2.6.5.5 Property Rates/service charge revenue as a percentage increase less macro inflation target

The purpose of this measure is to understand whether the municipality is contributing appropriately to the achievement of national inflation targets. This measure is based on the increase in „revenue“, which will include both the change in the tariff as well as any assumption about real growth such as new property development, services consumption growth etc.

2.6.5.6 Cash receipts as a percentage of ratepayer and other revenue

This factor is a macro measure of the rate at which funds are „collected“. This measure is intended to analyse the underlying assumed collection rate for the MTREF to determine the relevance and credibility of the budget assumptions contained in the budget. It can be seen that the outcome is at 92.6, 92.9 and 93.1 per cent for each of the respective financial years.

2.6.5.7 Debt impairment expense as a percentage of billable revenue

This factor measures whether the provision for debt impairment is being adequately funded and is based on the underlying assumption that the provision for debt impairment (doubtful and bad debts) has to be increased to offset under-collection of billed revenues. The provision has been appropriated at 10 per cent over the MTREF.

2.6.5.8 Capital payments percentage of capital expenditure

The purpose of this measure is to determine whether the timing of payments has been taken into consideration when forecasting the cash position. The municipality aims to stay within strict compliance with the legislative requirement that creditors be paid within 30 days.

2.6.5.9 Borrowing as a percentage of capital expenditure (excluding transfers, grants and contributions)

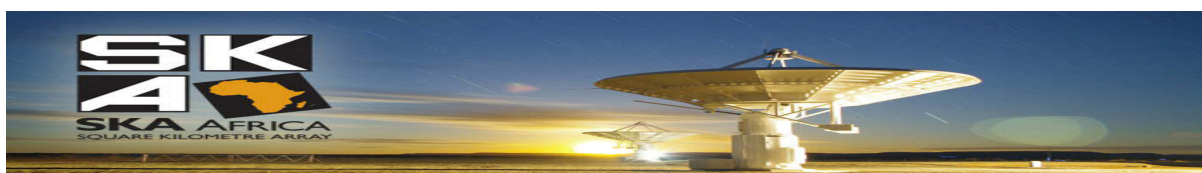
Council will not borrow for the MTREF.

2.6.5.10 Transfers/grants revenue as a percentage of Government transfers/grants available

The purpose of this measurement is mainly to ensure that all available transfers from national and provincial government have been budgeted for. A percentage less than 100 per cent could indicate that not all grants as published in the Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) have been budgeted for. The municipality has budgeted for all transfers.

2.6.5.11 Consumer debtors change (Current and Non-current)

The purpose of these measures are to ascertain whether budgeted reductions in outstanding debtors are realistic. There are 2 measures shown for this factor; the change in current debtors and the change in long term receivables, both from the Budgeted Financial Position. The MTREF



shows an increase of 0.30 per cent for 2015 - 2016 and decreases to 29.2 per cent and 99.2 per cent for the outer years.

2.6.5.12 Repairs and maintenance expenditure level

This measure must be considered important within the context of the funding measures criteria because a trend that indicates insufficient funds are being committed to asset repair could also indicate that the overall budget is not credible and/or sustainable in the medium to long term because the revenue budget is not being protected. Details of the municipality's strategy pertaining to asset management and repairs and maintenance is contained in MBRR SA34C on pages 69 and 70.

2.6.5.13 Asset renewal/rehabilitation expenditure level

This measure has a similar objective to aforementioned objective relating to repairs and maintenance. A requirement of the detailed capital budget (since MFMA Circular 28 which was issued in December 2005) is to categorise each capital project as a new asset or a renewal/rehabilitation project. The objective is to summarise and understand the proportion of budgets being provided for new assets and also asset sustainability. A declining or low level of renewal funding may indicate that a budget is not credible and/or sustainable and future revenue is not being protected, similar to the justification for „repairs and maintenance“ budgets. Further details in this regard are contained in MBRR SA34b on page 78.



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

2.7 Expenditure on grants and reconciliations of unspent funds

MBRR SA19 - Expenditure on transfers and grant programmes

Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
EXPENDITURE:									
Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants									
National Government:	11 011 720	10 708 903	10 783 600	12 036 311	12 036 311	12 036 311	13 033 352	13 202 695	14 111 467
Equitable Share	7 436 334	7 408 903	7 535 741	8 302 311	8 302 311	8 302 311	9 303 352	10 420 695	11 178 467
Finance Management	1 420 789	1 500 000	1 357 859	1 800 000	1 800 000	1 800 000	1 800 000	1 825 000	1 900 000
Municipal Systems Improvement	1 193 672	800 000	890 000	934 000	934 000	934 000	930 000	957 000	1 033 000
EPWP Incentive		1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000		
Municipal Infrastructure(MIG)	960 924								
Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant									
Other transfers/grants [insert description]									
Provincial Government:	4 931 240	9 055 952	3 045 780	1 659 000	1 659 000	1 659 000	1 309 000	1 331 000	1 422 000
Sports and Recreation	339 272	665 000	748 639	855 000	855 000	855 000	1 309 000	1 331 000	1 422 000
Housing		1 343 122		804 000	804 000	804 000			
EPWP			1 752 495						
Kareeberg Festival	59 440	160 000							
Housing 81 homes	2 381 969	6 095 472							
Department of Economic Affairs - Fly-in	100 000	100 000							
Premier's Funds - Job Creation	325 000								
Water Assistance	639 879	692 358	259 474						
Expanded Public Works Program	1 085 680		129 094						
Department of Water Affairs			156 077						
Other transfers/grants [insert description]									
District Municipality:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:	1 192 667	100 785	148 100	-	-	-	-	-	-
Job Creation	11 948								
Geotechnical Investigation	6 371								
TV Fund	10 146								
Sanitation - sewerage	1 164 203	100 785	148 100						
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants	17 135 627	19 865 640	13 977 480	13 695 311	13 695 311	13 695 311	14 342 352	14 533 695	15 533 467
Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants									
National Government:	5 212 394	8 995 932	6 406 594	19 848 000	19 848 000	19 848 000	7 928 000	8 054 000	8 244 000
Municipal Infrastructure(MIG)	5 176 855	8 995 932	6 267 694	7 848 000	7 848 000	7 848 000	7 928 000	8 054 000	8 244 000
Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant				12 000 000	12 000 000	12 000 000			
Municipal Systems Improvement	6 328								
Finance Management	29 211								
EPWP Incentive			138 900						
Other capital transfers/grants [insert description]									
Provincial Government:	2 832 013	5 441 125	950 906	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sports and Recreation	161 728	5 441 125	24 361						
Expanded Public Works Program	2 670 285		926 545						
District Municipality:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R									
Other grant providers:	2 043 796	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
CMIP Kwaggakolk (VAT)	51 737								
Sanitation - sewerage	1 511 832								
Electricity	23 360								
Vanwyksvlei Drought Relief (R 2.1mil)	456 868								
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants	10 088 203	14 437 056	7 357 500	19 848 000	19 848 000	19 848 000	7 928 000	8 054 000	8 244 000
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	27 223 830	34 302 696	21 334 980	33 543 311	33 543 311	33 543 311	22 270 352	22 587 695	23 777 467



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR SA 20 - Reconciliation between transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue &		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
R	1									
Operating transfers and grants:	1,3									
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts		11 085 339	8 405 136	14 989 126	17 830 000	17 830 000	17 830 000	21 751 000	21 625 000	22 189 000
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		11 085 339	8 405 136	14 989 126	17 830 000	17 830 000	17 830 000	21 751 000	21 625 000	22 189 000
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-						
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts		339 272	9 055 952	2 916 686	2 659 000	2 659 000	2 659 000	1 309 000	1 331 000	1 422 000
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		339 272	9 055 952	2 916 686	2 659 000	2 659 000	2 659 000	1 309 000	1 331 000	1 422 000
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities			-	-						
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts					-	-	-			
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		3 509 447	2 068 028	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611
Current year receipts		5 784 635	100 785	448 295						
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		7 226 054	100 785	0	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		2 068 028	2 068 028	2 420 906	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611
Total operating transfers and grants revenue		18 650 665	17 561 873	17 905 812	20 489 000	20 489 000	20 489 000	23 060 000	22 956 000	23 611 000
Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM	2	2 068 028	2 068 028	2 420 906	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611
Capital transfers and grants:	1,3									
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts		6 966 614	8 995 932	7 333 139	19 848 000	19 848 000	19 848 000	7 928 000	8 054 000	8 244 000
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		6 966 614	8 995 932	7 333 139	19 848 000	19 848 000	19 848 000	7 928 000	8 054 000	8 244 000
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts		161 728	5 441 125	24 361				-		
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		161 728	5 441 125	24 361	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts		2 959 861								
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		2 959 861	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Total capital transfers and grants revenue		10 088 203	14 437 056	7 357 500	19 848 000	19 848 000	19 848 000	7 928 000	8 054 000	8 244 000
Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE		28 738 868	31 998 929	25 263 312	40 337 000	40 337 000	40 337 000	30 988 000	31 010 000	31 855 000
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM		2 068 028	2 068 028	2 420 906	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611

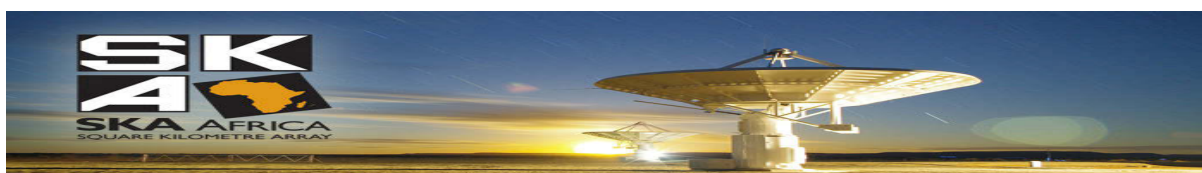


2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

2.8 Councillor and employee benefits

MBRR SA22 - Summary of councillor and staff benefits

R	Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)										
	Basic Salaries and Wages	1 215 920	1 280 365	1 346 938	1 399 476	1 399 476	1 399 476	1 426 261	1 511 835	1 602 544
	Pension and UIF Contributions									
	Medical Aid Contributions									
	Motor Vehicle Allowance	388 332	412 093	430 173	466 492	466 492	466 492	475 421	503 945	534 180
	Cellphone Allowance	83 406	91 902	135 847	153 014	153 014	153 014	160 684	176 752	194 427
	Housing Allowances									
	Other benefits and allowances									
	Sub Total - Councillors	1 687 658	1 784 360	1 912 958	2 018 982	2 018 982	2 018 982	2 062 366	2 192 532	2 331 151
	% increase		5.73%	7.21%	5.54%	0.00%	0.00%	2.15%	6.31%	6.32%
Senior Managers of the Municipality										
	Basic Salaries and Wages	3 137 133	2 243 958	2 307 251	2 682 509	2 682 509	2 682 509	2 911 688	3 145 562	3 391 779
	Pension and UIF Contributions	232 953	302 669	331 526	386 661	386 661	386 661	417 508	450 467	485 168
	Medical Aid Contributions	119 678	111 015	116 893	122 793	122 793	122 793	139 075	145 062	150 474
	Overtime		-	-						
	Performance Bonus	170 528	161 882	139 444	202 543	202 543	202 543	202 543	202 543	202 543
	Motor Vehicle Allowance	390 585	384 948	412 308	441 171	441 171	441 171	465 627	491 235	517 269
	Cellphone Allowance		-	-						
	Housing Allowances		-	-						
	Other benefits and allowances	6 654	256	305	25 480	25 480	25 480	29 134	29 396	28 356
	Payments in lieu of leave		-	-						
	Long service awards		-	-						
	Post-retirement benefit obligations		-	-						
	Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality	4 057 531	3 204 727	3 307 727	3 861 157	3 861 157	3 861 157	4 165 575	4 464 265	4 775 589
	% increase		-21.02%	3.21%	16.73%	0.00%	0.00%	7.88%	7.17%	6.97%
Other Municipal Staff										
	Basic Salaries and Wages	5 418 380	6 988 345	7 403 447	8 376 520	8 376 520	8 376 520	9 113 662	9 779 536	10 006 018
	Pension and UIF Contributions	860 492	1 123 710	1 218 074	1 391 847	1 391 847	1 391 847	1 504 862	1 595 935	1 653 850
	Medical Aid Contributions	283 881	319 867	341 535	336 832	336 832	336 832	485 591	1 042 405	1 131 617
	Overtime	270 201	320 251	304 270	200 000	200 000	200 000	300 000	300 000	300 000
	Performance Bonus		-	-						
	Motor Vehicle Allowance	60 000	65 686	68 616	73 419	73 419	73 419	77 488	81 750	86 083
	Cellphone Allowance		-	-						
	Housing Allowances	9 355	9 676	9 617	20 160	20 160	20 160	8 640	12 960	12 960
	Other benefits and allowances	74 154	81 447	91 669	464 637	464 637	464 637	506 102	531 479	527 131
	Payments in lieu of leave		-	-						
	Long service awards		103 833	93 379						
	Post-retirement benefit obligations		245 693	398 450	653 833	653 833	653 833	719 216	233 980	257 378
	Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff	6 976 464	9 258 508	9 929 057	11 517 248	11 517 248	11 517 248	12 715 561	13 578 045	13 975 037
	% increase		32.71%	7.24%	16.00%	0.00%	0.00%	10.40%	6.78%	2.92%
Total Parent Municipality										
		12 721 653	14 247 595	15 149 742	17 397 387	17 397 387	17 397 387	18 943 502	20 234 842	21 081 776
			11.99%	6.33%	14.84%	0.00%	0.00%	8.89%	6.82%	4.19%
TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS										
		12 721 653	14 247 595	15 149 742	17 397 387	17 397 387	17 397 387	18 943 502	20 234 842	21 081 776
	% increase		11.99%	6.33%	14.84%	0.00%	0.00%	8.89%	6.82%	4.19%
TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF										
		11 033 995	12 463 236	13 236 783	15 378 405	15 378 405	15 378 405	16 881 136	18 042 310	18 750 625



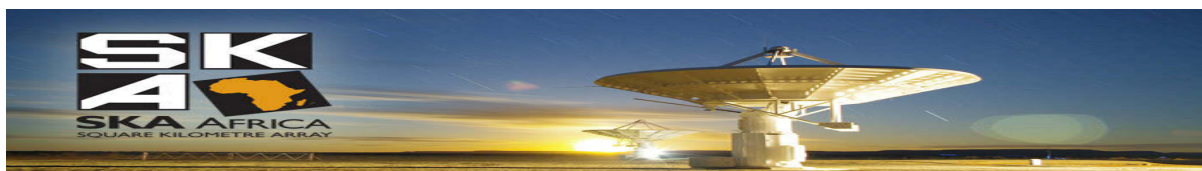
2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR SA23 - Salaries, allowances and benefits (political office bearers/councillors/ senior managers)

Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1.	Salary	Contrib.	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Package
Rand per annum		1.			2.	3.
Councillors						
Speaker	509 379		192 748			702 127
Chief Whip						-
Executive Mayor						-
Deputy Executive Mayor						-
Executive Committee						-
Total for all other councillors	916 882		443 357			1 360 239
Total Councillors	1 426 261	-	636 105			2 062 366
Senior Managers of the Municipality						
Municipal Manager (MM)	966 220	9 069		64 689		1 039 978
Chief Finance Officer	638 159	204 975	155 209	43 567		1 041 910
Chief Operational Manager	669 150	212 526	155 209	50 720		1 087 605
Head: Corporate Services	638 159	159 149	155 209	43 567		996 084
						-
						-
Total Senior Managers of the Municipality	2 911 688	585 717	465 627	202 543	-	4 165 575
TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION	4 337 949	585 717	1 101 732	202 543	-	6 227 941

MBRR SA24 – Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers	2013/14			Current Year 2014/15			Budget Year 2015/16		
	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities									
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Council Members of municipal entities)	7	7		7	7		7	7	
Municipal employees									
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	4	3	1	4	3	1	4	3	1
Other Managers	3	3		3	3		3	3	
Professionals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance									
Spatial/town planning									
Information Technology									
Roads									
Electricity									
Water									
Sanitation									
Refuse									
Other									
Technicians	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance									
Spatial/town planning									
Information Technology									
Roads									
Electricity									
Water									
Sanitation									
Refuse									
Other									
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)	15	15		15	15		15	15	
Service and sales workers									
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers									
Craft and related trades									
Plant and Machine Operators	9	9		12	12		15	15	
Elementary Occupations	42	42		39	39		31	31	
TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS	80	79	1	80	79	1	75	74	1
% increase				-	-	-	(6.3%)	(6.3%)	-
Total municipal employees headcount	73	72	1	73	72	1	63	62	1
Finance personnel headcount	9	9	-	9	9	-	11	11	-
Human Resources personnel headcount	3	3	-	3	3	-	3	3	-



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

2.9 Monthly targets for revenue, expenditure and cash flow

MBRR SA25 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description	Budget Year 2015/16												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Revenue By Source															
Property rates	4 353 217												4 353 217	4 839 269	5 080 055
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	13 641	12 617	12 247	28 458	21 148	17 623	16 757	16 232	13 641	12 617	12 247	12 772	190 000	199 500	209 475
Service charges - electricity revenue	629 320	720 213	709 490	675 286	652 022	682 864	689 147	711 257	656 162	653 646	676 628	1 134 175	8 590 210	9 464 271	10 310 558
Service charges - water revenue	331 289	379 137	373 492	355 487	343 240	359 476	362 784	374 423	345 420	344 095	356 193	597 060	4 522 096	4 517 956	5 130 496
Service charges - sanitation revenue	197 477	225 999	222 634	211 901	204 601	214 279	216 251	223 189	205 900	205 111	212 323	355 903	2 695 568	2 857 272	3 143 022
Service charges - refuse revenue	275 191	314 937	310 248	295 292	285 119	298 605	301 353	311 021	286 929	285 829	295 879	495 961	3 756 364	4 027 061	4 296 177
Service charges - other													-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	73 928	2 372	73 430	2 202	29 406	6 229	79 746	79 529	8 508	31 891	6 413	(54 438)	339 214	356 100	373 905
Interest earned - external investments	61 269	93 546	102 316	163 455	-	78 411	372 039	101 194	61 269	93 546	61 269	108 686	1 297 000	1 361 850	1 429 943
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	263	261	259	257	255	253	251	249	247	245	243	517	3 300	3 465	3 638
Dividends received													-	-	-
Fines	102	846	689	2 020	1 495	989	2 229	197	102	846	689	2 026	12 230	12 842	13 484
Licences and permits	441	120	440	365	755	340	540	390	801	1 621	1 121	486	7 420	7 791	8 181
Agency services	8 291	3 277	5 122	8 353	5 466	9 715	6 310	4 624	8 375	7 371	7 306	29 122	103 333	101 850	102 760
Transfers recognised - operational	10 391 500				6 661 500				6 007 000				23 060 000	22 956 000	23 611 000
Other revenue	293 496	22 164	0	572 720	10 809	0	60 660	26 377	15 278	10 765	(0)	7 413 531	8 425 799	9 970 013	11 272 288
Gains on disposal of PPE													-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	16 629 425	1 775 489	1 810 368	2 315 796	8 215 816	1 668 784	2 108 067	1 848 682	7 609 629	1 647 583	1 630 311	10 095 800	57 355 751	60 675 240	64 984 982
Expenditure By Type															
Employee related costs	1 109 779	1 527 177	1 208 173	1 231 577	1 203 530	1 753 824	1 327 680	1 291 638	1 342 979	2 361 558	1 231 577	1 291 644	16 881 136	18 042 310	18 750 625
Remuneration of councillors	162 903	162 903	162 903	162 903	162 903	162 903	225 623	171 863	171 863	171 863	171 863	171 873	2 062 366	2 192 532	2 331 151
Debt impairment												225 000	2 211 881	2 436 881	2 686 661
Depreciation & asset impairment												1 943 709	2 379 202	4 322 911	5 652 076
Finance charges													831 014	958 587	1 098 990
Bulk purchases	812 953	1 397 064	954 630	703 613	733 013	720 521	734 809	749 436	703 613	733 013	720 521	734 815	9 698 001	10 170 414	11 219 505
Other materials	21 326	38 972	48 025	35 692	38 876	62 479	60 370	40 081	30 768	28 332	42 847	21 332	496 100	492 706	713 719
Contracted services	23 453	42 860	52 816	39 253	42 755	68 713	66 393	44 079	33 838	31 159	47 121	23 460	515 900	546 505	582 645
Transfers and grants	3 101 117				3 101 117				3 101 118				9 303 352	10 420 695	11 178 467
Other expenditure	495 358	423 423	873 427	703 954	492 160	1 073 834	333 205	242 909	680 459	279 495	361 187	6 673 679	12 633 090	12 238 590	13 038 525
Loss on disposal of PPE											2 000		2 000	2 100	2 205
Total Expenditure	5 726 889	3 592 399	3 299 974	2 876 992	5 774 354	3 842 274	2 748 080	2 540 006	6 064 638	3 605 420	4 745 825	14 338 900	59 155 751	63 275 240	68 184 984
Surplus/(Deficit)	10 902 536	(1 816 910)	(1 489 606)	(561 196)	2 441 462	(2 173 490)	(640 013)	(691 324)	1 544 991	(1 957 837)	(3 115 514)	(4 243 100)	(1 800 000)	(2 600 000)	(3 200 002)
Transfers recognised - capital		3 000 000				4 928 000							7 928 000	8 054 000	8 244 000
Contributions recognised - capital													-	-	-
Contributed assets													-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	10 902 536	1 183 090	(1 489 606)	(561 196)	2 441 462	2 754 510	(640 013)	(691 324)	1 544 991	(1 957 837)	(3 115 514)	(4 243 100)	6 128 000	5 454 000	5 043 998
Taxation													-	-	-
Attributable to minorities													-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate													-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality	10 902 536	1 183 090	(1 489 606)	(561 196)	2 441 462	2 754 510	(640 013)	(691 324)	1 544 991	(1 957 837)	(3 115 514)	(4 243 100)	6 128 000	5 454 000	5 043 998

MBRR SA26 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

Description		Budget Year 2015/16												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
R																
Revenue by Vote																
EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		10 715 053	3 117 057	11 658		4 130 196	4 799 018	280 336	132 633	2 132 944	13 988	12 955	2 782 377	28 108 215	28 747 013	30 275 808
BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE		4 486 520	41 190	206 395	807 594	2 120 384	278 523	279 119	145 127	3 492 689	146 531	99 038	5 479 113	17 582 623	19 085 557	20 041 251
CORPORATE SERVICES																
PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT																
HEALTH																
COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES		522	721	435	448	539	313	980	407	498	451	774	552	6 650	6 983	7 332
HOUSING																
PUBLIC SAFETY		182	94	125	208	31	62						3	705	740	777
SPORT AND RECREATION		95	132	106	118	48	637	2 304	535	256	6	85	13 078	17 400	18 345	19 317
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION																
SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT		310 996	312 402	310 830	311 209	311 677	310 322	313 042	314 202	314 049	316 278	317 342	314 795	3 757 144	4 027 880	4 297 037
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		185 357	191 194	197 905	201 667	365 440	191 757	196 210	195 832	357 675	190 293	198 552	223 686	2 695 568	2 857 272	3 143 022
ROAD TRANSPORT		166	176	252	353	201	75	141	40	211	166	100	119	2 000	2 025	2 126
WATER		309 594	328 268	333 266	339 496	518 514	352 439	369 487	371 634	530 428	354 986	356 370	358 054	4 522 536	4 518 418	5 130 981
ELECTRICITY		620 940	784 255	749 396	654 303	768 786	663 638	666 438	688 272	780 875	624 884	645 095	944 024	8 590 910	9 465 007	10 311 332
Total Revenue by Vote		16 629 425	4 775 489	1 810 368	2 315 796	8 215 816	6 966 784	2 108 067	1 848 682	7 609 629	1 647 583	1 630 311	10 095 801	56 283 751	68 729 240	73 228 964
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated																
EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		3 757 450	775 460	743 340	470 314	2 602 514	883 647	316 679	347 627	3 752 601	1 501 473	2 487 227	5 430 154	23 078 495	23 834 435	25 417 299
BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE		427 524	470 204	753 364	769 742	1 312 100	1 198 204	673 268	327 311	486 420	464 352	551 120	2 078 785	9 512 394	10 438 528	11 277 774
CORPORATE SERVICES		141 032	160 167	141 326	147 425	393 314	154 289	145 919	159 433	209 556	144 496	165 053	774 518	2 736 507	2 930 792	3 090 912
PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT																
HEALTH		3 918	325	45	78	1 596	51	35	63	61			42 794	48 966	51 151	55 173
COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES		97 182	113 037	90 862	98 375	102 315	99 062	92 909	139 043	104 683	100 958	113 027	223 529	1 374 982	1 470 955	1 523 894
HOUSING																
PUBLIC SAFETY		5 853	6 149	4 874	5 437	2 975	9 659	6 008	14 302	3 178	3 637	1 111	11 759	74 942	81 314	88 216
SPORT AND RECREATION		40 063	50 814	40 550	39 910	40 246	66 332	55 763	64 227	45 423	64 496	53 215	163 925	724 964	774 443	802 484
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION																
SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT		28 926	27 554	32 710	28 427	25 873	28 214	44 507	50 210	156 870	33 214	26 830	2 646 450	3 129 785	3 362 806	3 394 696
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		295 347	410 905	301 728	317 661	303 597	371 650	333 506	338 390	327 793	310 652	330 577	(297 562)	3 344 414	3 556 331	4 359 753
ROAD TRANSPORT		170 296	236 674	176 640	186 314	203 123	198 441	242 021	205 913	185 237	174 994	196 594	1 206 796	3 382 043	4 012 530	4 417 114
WATER		64 248	62 058	67 156	101 255	58 843	97 351	72 648	98 721	73 800	82 770	59 999	526 674	1 395 523	1 501 197	1 815 346
ELECTRICITY		695 050	1 260 052	947 370	712 054	727 858	725 195	764 817	794 766	719 046	714 378	761 072	1 531 078	10 525 756	10 860 718	11 942 162
Total Expenditure by Vote		5 726 889	3 592 399	3 299 974	2 876 992	5 774 354	3 842 274	2 748 000	2 540 006	6 964 638	3 865 420	4 745 825	14 338 900	59 155 751	63 275 240	68 184 985
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		10 902 536	1 183 090	(1 489 606)	(561 196)	2 441 462	2 754 510	(640 013)	(691 324)	1 544 991	(1 957 837)	(3 115 514)	(4 243 099)	6 128 000	5 454 000	5 044 000
Taxation																
Attributable to minorities																
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate																
Surplus/(Deficit)		10 902 536	1 183 090	(1 489 606)	(561 196)	2 441 462	2 754 510	(640 013)	(691 324)	1 544 991	(1 957 837)	(3 115 514)	(4 243 099)	6 128 000	5 454 000	5 044 000

2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR SA27 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification)

Description	Budget Year 2015/16												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Revenue - Standard															
Governance and administration	15 201 573	3 158 247	218 053	807 994	6 250 580	5 077 541	559 455	277 760	5 625 633	160 519	111 993	8 241 490	45 690 838	47 832 570	50 317 059
Executive and council	10 715 053	3 117 057	11 658	-	4 130 196	4 799 018	280 336	132 633	2 132 944	13 988	12 955	11 102 904	28 108 215	28 747 013	30 275 808
Budget and treasury office	4 486 520	41 190	206 395	807 994	2 120 384	278 523	279 119	145 127	3 492 689	146 531	99 038	1 579 113	17 582 623	19 085 557	20 041 251
Corporate services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety	799	947	666	774	618	1 012	3 294	942	754	457	859	13 633	24 755	26 068	27 426
Community and social services	522	721	435	448	539	313	990	407	498	451	774	552	6 650	6 983	7 332
Sport and recreation	95	132	106	118	48	637	2 304	535	256	6	85	13 078	17 400	18 345	19 317
Public safety	182	94	125	208	31	62	-	-	-	-	-	3	705	740	777
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services	166	176	252	353	201	75	141	40	211	166	100	119	2 000	2 025	2 126
Planning and development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport	166	176	252	353	201	75	141	40	211	166	100	119	2 000	2 025	2 126
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services	1 426 887	1 616 119	1 591 397	1 506 875	1 964 417	1 518 156	1 545 177	1 569 940	1 983 031	1 486 441	1 517 359	1 840 559	19 566 158	20 868 577	22 882 372
Electricity	620 940	784 255	749 396	654 303	768 786	663 638	666 438	688 272	780 879	624 884	645 095	(756 504)	8 590 910	9 465 007	10 311 332
Water	309 594	328 268	333 266	339 496	518 514	352 430	369 487	371 634	530 428	354 986	356 370	(441 946)	4 522 536	4 518 418	5 130 981
Waste water management	185 357	191 194	197 905	201 667	365 440	191 757	196 210	195 832	357 675	190 293	198 552	(616 314)	2 695 568	2 857 272	3 143 022
Waste management	310 996	312 402	310 830	311 209	311 677	310 322	313 042	314 202	314 049	316 278	317 342	(785 205)	3 757 144	4 027 880	4 297 037
Total Revenue - Standard	16 629 425	4 775 489	1 810 368	2 315 796	8 215 816	6 596 784	2 108 067	1 848 682	7 609 629	1 647 583	1 630 311	10 095 801	65 283 751	68 729 240	73 228 984
Expenditure - Standard															
Governance and administration	4 326 006	1 405 831	1 638 039	1 387 481	4 307 928	2 246 119	1 135 866	834 371	4 448 577	2 110 321	3 203 400	8 283 457	35 327 396	37 203 755	39 785 985
Executive and council	3 757 450	775 460	743 349	470 314	2 602 514	893 647	316 679	347 627	3 752 601	1 501 473	2 487 227	4 530 154	23 078 495	23 834 435	25 417 299
Budget and treasury office	427 524	470 204	753 364	769 742	1 312 100	1 198 204	673 268	327 311	486 420	484 352	551 120	1 018 785	9 512 394	10 438 528	11 277 774
Corporate services	141 032	160 167	141 326	147 425	393 314	154 268	145 919	159 433	209 556	144 496	165 053	1 034 518	2 736 507	2 930 792	3 090 912
Community and public safety	147 016	170 325	136 331	143 800	147 132	175 104	154 715	217 635	153 345	169 091	167 353	442 007	2 223 854	2 377 903	2 469 767
Community and social services	97 182	113 037	90 862	98 375	102 315	99 062	92 909	139 043	104 683	100 958	113 027	893 529	1 374 982	1 470 995	1 523 894
Sport and recreation	40 063	50 814	40 550	39 910	40 246	66 332	55 763	64 227	45 423	64 496	53 215	963 925	724 964	774 443	802 484
Public safety	5 853	6 149	4 874	5 437	2 975	9 659	6 008	14 302	3 178	3 637	1 111	911 759	74 942	81 314	88 216
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health	3 918	325	45	78	1 596	51	35	63	81	-	-	42 794	48 966	51 151	55 173
Economic and environmental services	170 296	235 674	176 640	186 314	203 123	198 441	242 021	205 913	185 237	174 994	196 594	1 206 796	3 382 043	4 012 530	4 417 114
Planning and development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport	170 296	235 674	176 640	186 314	203 123	198 441	242 021	205 913	185 237	174 994	196 594	1 206 796	3 382 043	4 012 530	4 417 114
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services	1 083 571	1 780 569	1 348 964	1 159 397	1 116 171	1 222 610	1 215 478	1 282 087	1 277 479	1 151 014	1 178 478	4 406 640	18 222 458	19 681 052	21 512 117
Electricity	695 050	1 260 052	947 370	712 054	727 858	725 195	764 817	794 766	719 046	714 378	761 072	861 078	10 352 736	10 860 718	11 942 162
Water	64 248	82 058	67 156	101 255	58 843	97 351	72 648	98 721	73 800	92 770	59 999	526 674	1 395 523	1 501 197	1 815 346
Waste water management	295 347	410 905	301 728	317 661	303 597	371 850	333 506	338 390	327 763	310 652	330 577	(297 562)	3 344 414	3 956 331	4 359 753
Waste management	28 926	27 554	32 710	28 427	25 873	28 214	44 507	50 210	156 870	33 214	26 830	2 646 450	3 129 785	3 362 806	3 394 856
Total Expenditure - Standard	5 726 889	3 592 399	3 299 974	2 876 992	5 774 354	3 842 274	2 748 080	2 540 006	6 064 638	3 605 420	4 745 825	14 338 900	59 155 751	63 275 240	68 184 983
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.	10 902 536	1 183 090	(1 489 606)	(561 196)	2 441 462	2 754 510	(640 013)	(691 324)	1 544 991	(1 957 837)	(3 115 514)	(4 243 099)	6 128 000	5 454 000	5 044 000
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	10 902 536	1 183 090	(1 489 606)	(561 196)	2 441 462	2 754 510	(640 013)	(691 324)	1 544 991	(1 957 837)	(3 115 514)	(4 243 099)	6 128 000	5 454 000	5 044 000

MBRR SA28 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Budget Year 2015/16												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated															
EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
CORPORATE SERVICES	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HEALTH	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HOUSING	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PUBLIC SAFETY	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SPORT AND RECREATION	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
ROAD TRANSPORT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
WATER	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
ELECTRICITY	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated															
EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
CORPORATE SERVICES	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HEALTH	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HOUSING	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PUBLIC SAFETY	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SPORT AND RECREATION	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
ROAD TRANSPORT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
WATER	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
ELECTRICITY	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR SA29 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification)

Description	Budget Year 2015/16												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure		
R	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Capital Expenditure - Standard															
Governance and administration													-		4 500 000
Executive and council													-		
Budget and treasury office													-		4 500 000
Corporate services													-		
Community and public safety						1 228 000							1 228 000	1 500 000	
Community and social services													-		
Sport and recreation						1 228 000							1 228 000	1 500 000	
Public safety													-		
Housing													-		
Health													-		
Economic and environmental services		2 000 000											2 000 000	3 054 000	2 344 000
Planning and development													-		
Road transport		2 000 000											2 000 000	3 054 000	2 344 000
Environmental protection													-		
Trading services		1 000 000				3 700 000							4 700 000	3 500 000	1 400 000
Electricity													-		400 000
Water													-		1 000 000
Waste water management						3 700 000							3 700 000	3 500 000	
Waste management		1 000 000											1 000 000		
Total Capital Expenditure - Standard	-	3 000 000	-	-	-	4 928 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 928 000	8 054 000	8 244 000
Funded by:															
National Government	-	3 000	-	-	-	4 928	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 928	8 054	8 244
Provincial Government													-	-	
District Municipality													-	-	
Other transfers and grants													-	-	
Transfers recognised - capital	-	3 000	-	-	-	4 928	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 928	8 054	8 244
Public contributions & donations													-	-	
Borrowing													-	-	
Internally generated funds													-	-	
Total Capital Funding	-	3 000	-	-	-	4 928	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 928	8 054	8 244

MBRR SA30 - Budgeted monthly cash flow

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS		Budget Year 2015/16												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
R		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18	
Cash Receipts By Source																	
	Property rates	292 626	263 457	882 897	670 726	381 696	113 379	140 982	130 157	87 506	74 179	76 858	63 385	1	3 177 848	3 532 666	3 708 440
	Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Service charges - electricity revenue	640 303	818 733	1 124 665	426 931	934 818	631 837	472 393	657 426	723 554	545 650	536 058	648 331	8 160 699	8 991 057	9 795 030	
	Service charges - w ater rev enue	295 311	242 308	322 430	527 082	390 843	323 717	700 543	233 045	268 737	338 270	397 763	255 942	4 295 991	4 292 058	4 873 971	
	Service charges - sanitation revenue	235 859	82 781	183 335	401 589	-	204 929	194 735	175 403	156 945	491 714	301 970	131 529	2 560 789	2 714 408	2 985 870	
	Service charges - refuse revenue	287 445	268 443	263 373	379 975	242 961	145 657	324 624	272 906	271 484	511 067	381 045	219 565	3 568 545	3 825 707	4 081 368	
	Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Rental of facilities and equipment	15 653	4 867	11 935	32 394	48 912	23 514	29 878	5 806	3 336	22 868	13 220	35 243	247 626	356 100	373 905	
	Interest earned - external investments	56 302	84 438	82 745	77 748	84 752	79 088	137 147	82 306	76 343	131 832	85 761	188 838	1 167 300	1 361 850	1 429 943	
	Interest earned - outstanding debtors	292	293	281	279	277	275	272	270	269	266	264	262	3 300	3 465	3 638	
	Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Fines	6	216	1 403	608	972	1 066	16	2 143	3 018	346	1 098	1 338	12 230	12 842	13 484	
	Licences and permits	678	751	959	344	959	688	489	886	615	552	417	82	7 420	7 791	8 181	
	Agency services	6 979	3 369	5 047	6 552	4 993	3 914	7 723	51 409	5 538	2 349	4 728	732	103 333	101 850	102 760	
	Transfers recognised - operational	9 054 500	-	-	-	5 420 500	-	-	-	5 032 000	-	-	3 553 000	23 060 000	22 596 000	23 611 000	
	Other rev enue	2 983	2 944	106 456	1 429	50 294	47 611	83 857	63 230	161 240	8 515	186 956	7 710 284	8 425 799	9 970 013	11 272 288	
Cash Receipts by Source		10 888 937	1 772 600	2 985 526	2 525 657	7 561 977	1 575 675	2 092 659	1 674 987	6 790 585	2 127 608	1 986 138	12 808 531	54 790 880	58 125 807	62 259 878	
Other Cash Flows by Source																	
	Transfer receipts - capital	-	3 000 000	-	-	-	4 928 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 928 000	8 054 000	8 244 000	
	Contributed assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Proceeds on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Borrowing long term/refinancing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	882	(72)	2 950	471	941	706	471	941	1 176	471	941	122	10 000	10 000	10 000	
	Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors	732	731	765	747	750	752	756	757	759	762	765	214	8 490	7 532	7 900	
	Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total Cash Receipts by Source		10 890 551	4 773 259	2 989 241	2 526 875	7 563 668	6 505 133	2 093 886	1 676 685	6 792 520	2 128 841	1 987 844	12 808 867	62 737 370	66 197 339	70 521 778	
Cash Payments by Type																	
	Employee related costs	1 052 106	1 171 966	1 406 650	1 386 479	1 183 566	1 544 934	1 394 732	1 406 936	1 485 629	1 085 435	1 341 702	2 421 001	16 881 136	18 042 310	18 750 625	
	Remuneration of councillors	160 727	165 524	162 537	165 957	161 397	160 709	168 570	164 818	233 389	170 678	173 793	174 267	2 062 366	2 192 532	2 331 151	
	Finance charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	831 014	958 587	1 098 990	
	Bulk purchases - Electricity	845 665	1 260 624	875 476	685 448	635 938	640 987	540 034	760 355	627 239	610 178	652 529	1 563 528	9 698 001	10 170 414	11 219 505	
	Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Other materials	57 559	3 539	23 204	40 446	51 820	17 220	71 808	54 914	49 707	35 130	27 638	36 115	469 100	492 706	713 719	
	Contracted services	23 278	3 892	25 519	44 481	56 989	58 961	78 972	60 392	54 666	38 635	30 395	39 720	515 900	546 505	582 645	
	Transfers and grants - other municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Transfers and grants - other	3 101 117	-	-	-	3 101 117	-	-	-	3 101 117	-	-	-	9 303 352	10 420 695	11 178 467	
	Other expenditure	352 928	224 406	173 669	507 080	251 589	210 122	144 281	122 319	187 037	88 439	128 580	10 244 640	12 635 090	12 240 690	13 040 730	
Cash Payments by Type		5 593 380	2 829 951	2 667 055	2 829 891	5 442 416	2 632 933	2 398 397	2 569 734	5 738 784	2 028 495	2 354 637	15 310 285	52 395 959	55 064 439	58 915 832	
Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type																	
	Capital assets	-	3 000 000	-	-	-	4 928 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 928 000	8 054 000	8 244 000	
	Repayment of borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Other Cash Flows/Payments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total Cash Payments by Type		5 593 380	5 829 951	2 667 055	2 829 891	5 442 416	7 560 933	2 398 397	2 569 734	5 738 784	2 028 495	2 354 637	15 310 285	60 323 959	63 118 439	67 159 832	
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD																	
		5 297 171	(1 056 692)	322 186	(303 016)	2 121 252	(1 055 800)	(304 511)	(893 049)	1 053 736	100 346	(366 793)	(2 501 418)	2 413 411	3 078 900	3 361 946	
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:		22 868 890	28 166 061	27 109 369	27 431 555	27 128 539	29 249 790	28 193 990	27 889 479	26 996 430	28 050 166	28 150 512	27 783 719	22 868 890	25 282 301	28 361 201	
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:		28 166 061	27 109 369	27 431 555	27 128 539	29 249 790	28 193 990	27 889 479	26 996 430	28 050 166	28 150 512	27 783 719	25 282 301	28 361 201	31 723 147	31 723 147	

2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

2.10 Contracts having future budgetary implications

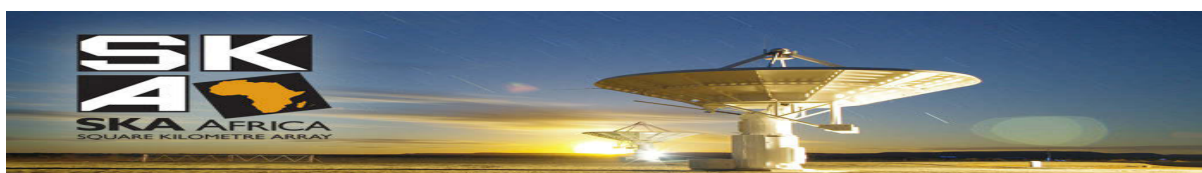
In terms of the municipality's Supply Chain Management Policy, no contracts are awarded beyond the medium-term revenue and expenditure framework (three years).

2.11 Capital expenditure details

The following four tables present details of the municipality's capital expenditure programme, firstly on new assets, then the renewal of assets, the repair and maintenance of assets, and finally on depreciation.

MBRR SA 34a - Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

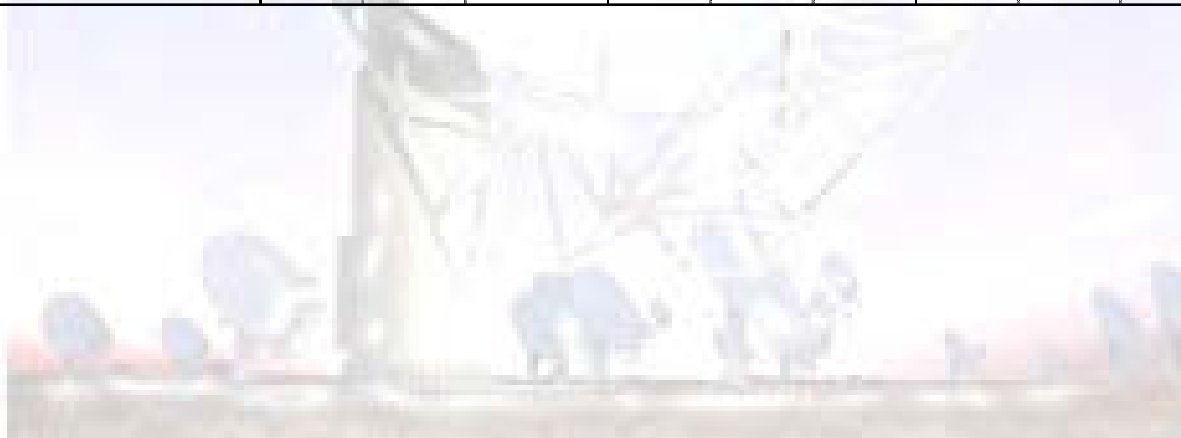
R	Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue &		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
	Infrastructure	-	1 341 318	-	13 250 000	13 250 000	13 250 000	-	-	-
	Infrastructure - Road transport	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Roads, Pavements & Bridges									
	Storm water									
	Infrastructure - Electricity	-	1 029 680	-	500 000	500 000	500 000	-	-	-
	Generation									
	Transmission & Reticulation									
	Street Lighting		1 029 680		500 000	500 000	500 000			
	Infrastructure - Water	-	311 638	-	12 000 000	12 000 000	12 000 000	-	-	-
	Dams & Reservoirs		311 638		12 000 000	12 000 000	12 000 000			
	Water purification									
	Reticulation									
	Infrastructure - Sanitation	-	-	-	750 000	750 000	750 000	-	-	-
	Reticulation				750 000	750 000	750 000			
	Sewerage purification									
	Infrastructure - Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Waste Management									
	Transportation									
	Gas									
	Other									
	Community	26 450	45 150	56 250	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Parks & gardens	26 450	45 150	56 250						
	Sportsfields & stadia									
	Swimming pools									
	Community halls									
	Libraries									
	Recreational facilities									
	Fire, safety & emergency									
	Security and policing									
	Buses									
	Clinics									
	Museums & Art Galleries									
	Cemeteries									
	Social rental housing									
	Other									
	Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Buildings									
	Other									
	Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Housing development									
	Other									



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR SA 34a - Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

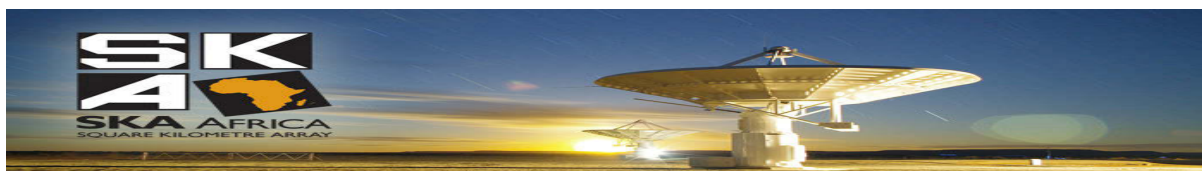
Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue &		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Other assets	340 572	368 134	406 171	-	-	-	-	-	-
General vehicles		176 690							
Specialised vehicles									
Plant & equipment	394	3 552	118 780						
Computers - hardware/equipment	56 303		50 077			-			
Furniture and other office equipment	48 967	128 109	98 414						
Abattoirs									
Markets									
Civic Land and Buildings	234 908	59 783	138 900						
Other Buildings									
Other Land									
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)									
Other									
Agricultural assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class									
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class									
Intangibles	5 039	-	6 228	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computers - software & programming	5 039		6 228						
Other (list sub-class)									
Total Capital Expenditure on new assets	372 061	1 754 602	468 649	13 250 000	13 250 000	13 250 000	-	-	-
Specialised vehicles	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse									
Fire									
Conservancy									
Ambulances									



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR SA34b - Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

NC074 Kareeberg Municipality -		Supporting Table SA34b Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class							2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure		
R	Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18	
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast				
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class											
Infrastructure		9 879 500	12 744 987	3 845 657	2 750 000	2 750 000	2 750 000	6 700 000	6 601 000	8 244 000	
Infrastructure - Road transport		7 611 964	12 744 987	3 845 657	2 750 000	2 750 000	2 750 000	2 000 000	3 101 000	2 344 000	
Roads, Pavements & Bridges		7 346 288	12 744 987	3 845 657	2 750 000	2 750 000	2 750 000	2 000 000	3 101 000	2 344 000	
Storm water		265 676									
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	400 000	
Generation											
Transmission & Reticulation										400 000	
Street Lighting											
Infrastructure - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000 000	
Dams & Reservoirs											
Water purification											
Reticulation										1 000 000	
Infrastructure - Sanitation		2 267 536	-	-	-	-	-	3 700 000	3 500 000	-	
Reticulation											
Sewerage purification		2 267 536						3 700 000	3 500 000		
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000 000	-	4 500 000	
Waste Management								1 000 000			
Transportation										4 500 000	
Gas											
Other											
Community		-	-	3 346 855	3 848 000	3 848 000	3 848 000	1 228 000	1 453 000	-	
Parks & gardens											
Sportsfields & stadia				3 346 855	3 048 000	3 048 000	3 048 000	1 228 000	1 453 000		
Swimming pools											
Community halls											
Libraries											
Recreational facilities											
Fire, safety & emergency											
Security and policing											
Buses											
Clinics											
Museums & Art Galleries											
Cemeteries					800 000	800 000	800 000				
Social rental housing											
Other											
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Buildings											
Other											
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Housing development											
Other											
Other assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
General vehicles											
Specialised vehicles											
Plant & equipment											
Computers - hardware/equipment											
Furniture and other office equipment											
Abattoirs											
Markets											
Civic Land and Buildings											
Other Buildings											
Other Land											
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)											
Other											
Agricultural assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
List sub-class											
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
List sub-class											
Intangibles		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Computers - software & programming											
Other (list sub-class)											
Total Capital Expenditure on new assets		9 879 500	12 744 987	7 192 512	6 598 000	6 598 000	6 598 000	7 928 000	8 054 000	8 244 000	
Specialised vehicles		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Refuse											
Fire											
Conservancy											
Ambulances											
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex		96,4%	87,9%	93,9%	33,2%	33,2%	33,2%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"		350,2%	479,6%	263,1%	179,7%	179,7%	179,7%	183,4%	142,5%	125,2%	



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR SA34c - Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

R	Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue &		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		332 882	321 657	281 232	368 000	368 000	368 000	372 000	393 850	617 464
	Infrastructure - Road transport	32 553	59 470	84 773	60 000	60 000	60 000	62 000	65 100	68 357
	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	32 553	59 470	84 773	60 000	60 000	60 000	62 000	65 100	68 357
	Storm water									
	Infrastructure - Electricity	111 056	109 918	88 805	105 000	105 000	105 000	106 000	114 400	127 669
	Generation	-	-	-	3 000	3 000	3 000	4 000	4 200	4 411
	Transmission & Reticulation	111 056	109 918	88 805	102 000	102 000	102 000	102 000	110 200	123 258
	Street Lighting									
	Infrastructure - Water	110 651	51 353	59 762	90 000	90 000	90 000	90 000	94 650	295 753
	Dams & Reservoirs	110 651	51 353	59 762	90 000	90 000	90 000	90 000	94 650	295 753
	Water purification									
	Reticulation									
	Infrastructure - Sanitation	73 562	94 506	47 377	105 000	105 000	105 000	105 000	110 250	115 763
	Reticulation	73 562	94 506	47 377	105 000	105 000	105 000	105 000	110 250	115 763
	Sewerage purification									
	Infrastructure - Other	5 059	6 409	515	8 000	8 000	8 000	9 000	9 450	9 922
	Waste Management									
	Transportation	5 059	6 409	515	8 000	8 000	8 000	9 000	9 450	9 922
	Gas									
	Other									
Community		29 168	31 967	40 762	74 400	74 400	74 400	75 600	79 381	83 352
	Parks & gardens	7 116	9 885	6 379	18 600	18 600	18 600	18 600	19 530	20 506
	Sportsfields & stadia									
	Swimming pools	11 470	6 717	13 779	14 000	14 000	14 000	14 000	14 700	15 435
	Community halls									
	Libraries	1 874	2 131	5 047	13 000	13 000	13 000	13 000	13 650	14 333
	Recreational facilities	4 494	1 188	3 179	10 500	10 500	10 500	11 000	11 550	12 128
	Fire, safety & emergency	79	1 661	5 812	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 150	3 308
	Security and policing	201	6 614	1 116	3 300	3 300	3 300	3 500	3 675	3 859
	Buses									
	Clinics	386	937	-	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 150	3 308
	Museums & Art Galleries	-	374	218	4 000	4 000	4 000	4 000	4 200	4 410
	Cemeteries	3 549	2 460	5 232	5 000	5 000	5 000	5 500	5 776	6 065
	Social rental housing									
	Other									
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Buildings									
	Other									
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Housing development									
	Other									



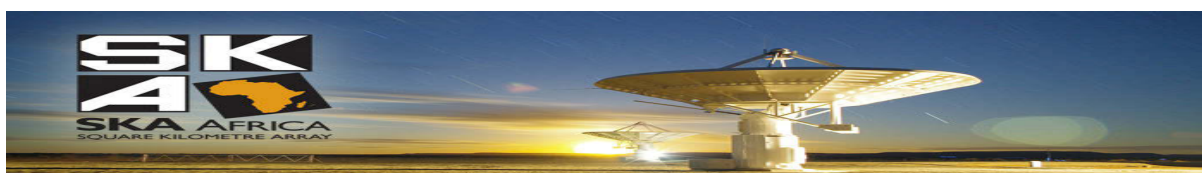
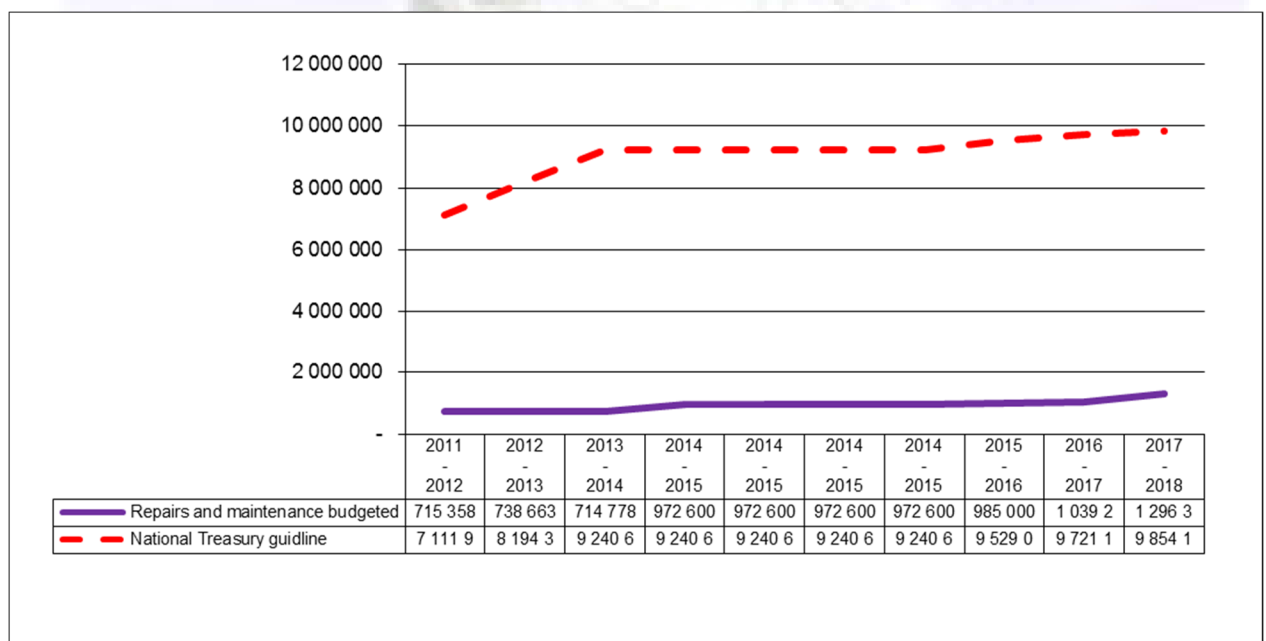
2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR SA34c - Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue &		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Other assets	353 309	380 763	392 784	530 200	530 200	530 200	537 400	565 980	595 548
General vehicles	88 151	73 096	70 629	95 000	95 000	95 000	97 500	102 375	107 494
Specialised vehicles	63 216	51 450	85 619	193 800	193 800	193 800	195 000	204 750	214 989
Plant & equipment	22 048	52 370	34 720	8 700	8 700	8 700	8 700	9 135	9 592
Computers - hardware/equipment	140 024	144 173	144 591	130 000	130 000	130 000	130 000	138 210	146 386
Furniture and other office equipment	4 057	29 147	7 750	47 700	47 700	47 700	47 700	50 085	52 589
Abattoirs									
Markets									
Civic Land and Buildings	35 814	30 528	49 475	55 000	55 000	55 000	58 500	61 425	64 498
Other Buildings									
Other Land									
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)									
Other									
Agricultural assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class									
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class									
Intangibles	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computers - software & programming									
Other (list sub-class)									
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	715 358	734 387	714 778	972 600	972 600	972 600	985 000	1 039 211	1 296 364

Specialised vehicles	63 216	51 450	85 619	193 800	193 800	193 800	195 000	204 750	214 989
Refuse	63 216	51 450	85 619	193 800	193 800	193 800	195 000	204 750	214 989
Fire									
Conservancy									
Ambulances									

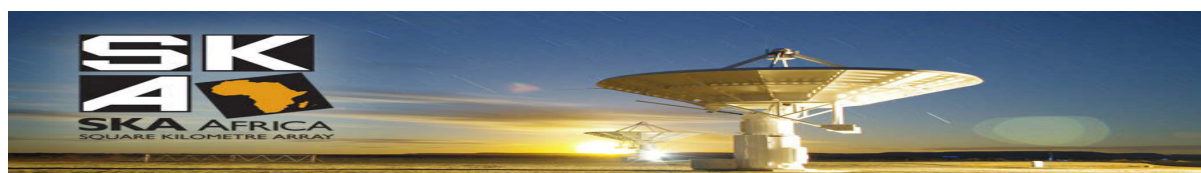
R&M as a % of PPE	0.8%	0.7%	0.7%	0.8%	0.8%	0.8%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
R&M as % Operating Expenditure	1.7%	1.7%	1.5%	1.8%	1.8%	1.8%	1.7%	1.6%	1.9%



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR SA34d - Depreciation by asset class

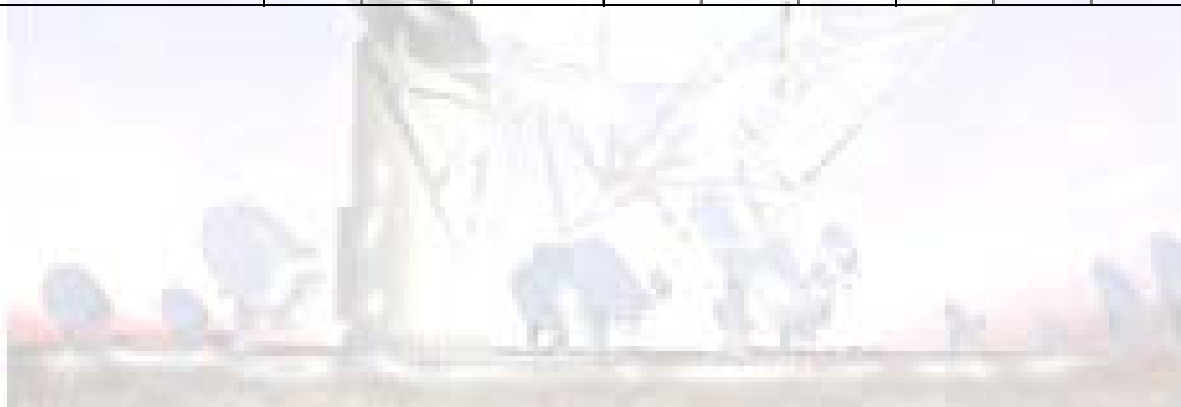
R	Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue &		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure										
	Infrastructure - Road transport	1 758 756	1 998 907	2 062 966	2 277 157	2 277 157	2 277 157	2 917 516	4 674 031	5 484 445
	Infrastructure - Road transport	711 942	494 169	558 228	1 480 142	1 480 142	1 480 142	1 835 501	3 039 533	3 375 708
	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	704 821	487 048	551 107	1 473 014	1 473 014	1 473 014	1 828 373	3 032 405	3 368 580.44
	Storm water	7 121	7 121	7 121	7 128	7 128	7 128	7 128	7 128	7 128
	Infrastructure - Electricity	43 641	188 139	188 139	119 646	119 646	119 646	119 646	191 114	191 114
	Generation									
	Transmission & Reticulation	43 641	188 139	188 139	119 646	119 646	119 646	119 646	191 114	191 114
	Street Lighting									
	Infrastructure - Water	489 805	503 225	503 225	307 133	307 133	307 133	307 133	507 133	607 133
	Dams & Reservoirs									
	Water purification									
	Reticulation	489 805	503 225	503 225	307 133	307 133	307 133	307 133	507 133	607 133
	Infrastructure - Sanitation	477 477	674 008	674 008	293 503	293 503	293 503	528 503	809 518	1 003 503
	Reticulation							235 000	410 000	410 000
	Sewerage purification	477 477	674 008	674 008	293 503	293 503	293 503	293 503	399 518	593 503
	Infrastructure - Other	35 892	139 367	139 367	76 733	76 733	76 733	126 733	126 733	306 987
	Waste Management	35 892	139 367	139 367	76 733	76 733	76 733	126 733	126 733	276 733.09
	Transportation									30 254
	Gas									
	Other									
Community										
	Parks & gardens	1 369	1 369	1 369	1 373	1 373	1 373	12 773	85 423	85 423
	Sportsfields & stadia									
	Swimming pools									
	Community halls									
	Libraries	27 813	27 813	27 813	27 889	27 889	27 889	27 889	27 889	27 889
	Recreational facilities	42 581	49 028	49 028	542 698	542 698	542 698	542 698	42 698	42 698
	Fire, safety & emergency									
	Security and policing									
	Buses									
	Clinics	15 033	15 033	15 033	15 075	15 075	15 075	15 075	15 075	15 075
	Museums & Art Galleries	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 041	15 041	15 041	15 041	15 041	15 041
	Cemeteries	600	600	600	602	602	602	602	602	602
	Social rental housing									
	Other									
Heritage assets										
	Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Other									
Investment properties										
	Housing development	-	-	12	12	12	12	12	12	12
	Other			12	12	12	12	12	12	12



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR SA34d - Depreciation by asset class

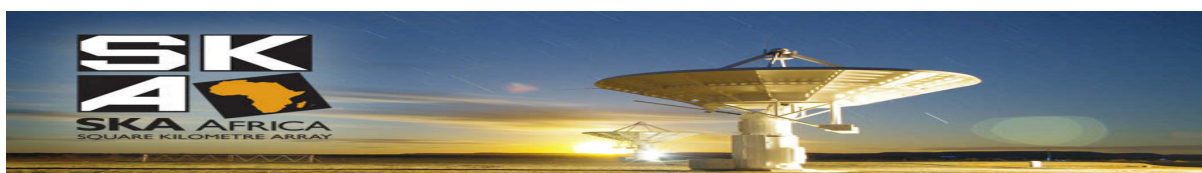
Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue &		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Other assets	917 055	484 790	484 790	721 402	721 402	721 402	721 402	721 402	831 402
General vehicles	392 777	111 506	111 506	255 353	255 353	255 353	255 353	255 353	355 353
Specialised vehicles	43 847	41 847	41 847	43 135	43 135	43 135	43 135	43 135	43 135
Plant & equipment	156 958	93 698	93 698	114 049	114 049	114 049	114 049	114 049	124 049
Computers - hardware/equipment	58 366	56 135	56 135	83 139	83 139	83 139	83 139	83 139	83 139
Furniture and other office equipment	145 887	65 932	65 932	114 166	114 166	114 166	114 166	114 166	114 166
Abattoirs									
Markets									
Civic Land and Buildings	119 220	115 672	115 672	111 559	111 559	111 559	111 559	111 559	111 559
Other Buildings									
Other Land									
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)									
Other									
Agricultural assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class									
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class									
Intangibles	42 770	65 113	65 113	57 552	57 552	57 552	57 552	57 552	67 552
Computers - software & programming	42 770	65 113	65 113	57 552	57 552	57 552	57 552	57 552	67 552
Other (list sub-class)									
Total Depreciation	2 820 977	2 657 653	2 734 042	3 671 152	3 671 152	3 671 152	4 322 911	5 652 076	6 582 490
Specialised vehicles	43 847	41 847	41 847	43 135	43 135	43 135	43 135	43 135	43 135
Refuse	40 579	38 579	38 579	40 691	40 691	40 691	40 691	40 691	40 691
Fire	3 268	3 268	3 268	2 444	2 444	2 444	2 444	2 444	2 444
Conservancy									
Ambulances									



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR SA35 - Future financial implications of the capital budget

Vote Description R	2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18	Forecast 2016/17	Forecast 2017/18	Forecast 2018/19	Present value
Capital expenditure							
EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	-	-	-				
BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE	-	-	4 500 000				
CORPORATE SERVICES	-	-	-				
PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT	-	-	-				
HEALTH	-	-	-				
COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES	-	-	-				
HOUSING	-	-	-				
PUBLIC SAFETY	-	-	-				
SPORT AND RECREATION	228 000	1 500 000	-				
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION	-	-	-				
SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT	1 000 000	-	-				
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	4 700 000	3 500 000	-				
ROAD TRANSPORT	2 000 000	3 054 000	2 344 000				
WATER	-	-	1 000 000				
ELECTRICITY	-	-	400 000				
Total Capital Expenditure	7 928 000	8 054 000	8 244 000	-	-	-	-
Future operational costs by vote							
EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	-	-	-				
BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE	197 500	209 085	220 806				
CORPORATE SERVICES	47 700	50 085	52 589				
PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT	-	-	-				
HEALTH	3 000	3 150	3 308				
COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES	22 500	23 626	24 808				
HOUSING	-	-	-				
PUBLIC SAFETY	6 500	6 825	7 167				
SPORT AND RECREATION	43 600	45 780	48 069				
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION	-	-	-				
SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT	8 700	9 135	9 592				
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	300 000	315 000	330 752				
ROAD TRANSPORT	159 500	167 475	175 851				
WATER	90 000	94 650	295 753				
ELECTRICITY	106 000	114 400	127 669				
Total future operational costs	985 000	1 039 211	1 296 364	-	-	-	-
Future revenue by source							
Property rates							
Property rates - penalties & collection charges							
Service charges - electricity revenue							
Service charges - water revenue							
Service charges - sanitation revenue							
Service charges - refuse revenue							
Service charges - other							
Rental of facilities and equipment							
Total future revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Financial Implications	8 913 000	9 093 211	9 540 364	-	-	-	-



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR SA36 - Detailed capital budget per municipal vote

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individual Class 6	Asset Class 3	Asset Sub-Class 3	GPS co-ordinates 5	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
									Audited Outcome 2013/14	Current Year 2014/15	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18	Ward location	New or renewal
Parent municipality: List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Vote															
					Examples	Examples									
Waste Water Management	Waterborne sewerage phase 1 - Vosburg	5416	A		Infrastructure - San	Retreatment	30° 34. 517S - 22° 53. 224E			750 000	3 700 000	3 500 000		3	New
Road Transport	Upgrade of streets-Bonteheuwel	4615	A		Infrastructure - Road	Pavements &	30° 57. 303S - 22° 07. 127E			1 750 000				2	Renewal
	Upgrade of streets-Bonteheuwel						30° 57. 136S - 22° 07. 168E				1 000 000			2	Renewal
	Upgrade of streets-Bonteheuwel						30° 57. 198S - 22° 07. 154E					3 101 000		2	Renewal
	Upgrade of streets-Bonteheuwel						30° 57. 156S - 22° 07. 185E						2 344 000	2	Renewal
	Upgrading Ganna en Spektosstreet						30° 34. 049S - 22° 52. 366E		924 818					3	Renewal
	Upgrade of streets-64 houses						30° 57. 955S - 22° 07. 326E		1 687 490					1	Renewal
	Upgrade of streets-Nuwe Street						30° 58. 101S - 22° 07. 595E		1 233 348					1	Renewal
	Upgrade of streets -Vanwyksvlei	4616	A				30° 20. 415S - 21° 49. 152E			1 000 000				4	Renewal
	Upgrade of streets -Vanwyksvlei						30° 20. 424S - 21° 49. 158E				1 000 000			4	Renewal
Electricity	Equipment					Plant & equipment			117 176					1	New
	Upgrade of electricity network	6422	A			Retreatment	30° 57. 290S - 22° 07. 418E						1 000 000	1	Renewal
	High mast lighting - Vosburg	6414	A				30° 34. 032S - 22° 52. 342E			250 000				3	New
	High mast lighting - Scherfstein	6415	A			Street Lighting	30° 57. 553S - 22° 06. 033E			250 000				3	New
	Water supply to Vanwyksvlei					Retreatment	30° 51. 232S - 22° 06. 223E			12 000 000				4	New
	Upgrade of water network	6613	A				30° 58. 317S - 22° 07. 424E						400 000	1	Renewal
Solid Waste Management	Upgrade refuse sites - Camarvon	5315	A			Waste Management	30° 56. 542S - 22° 08. 515E				1 000 000			1	Renewal
Budget and Treasury	Surface of runway	5212	A				30° 59. 036S - 22° 07. 372E						4 500 000	1	New
Sport and Recreation	Upgrade of sports field	3812	A			Community sportsfields & sta	30° 57. 341S - 22° 07. 741E		3 346 855	3 048 000	1 228 000	1 453 000		1	Renewal
Community and Social Services	Lay out of cemetery-Vanwyksvlei	212	A			Cemeteries	30° 34. 122 - 22° 52. 408E			400 000				4	Renewal
	Lay out of cemetery-Vosburg	213	A				30° 20. 242S - 21° 49. 287E			400 000				3	Renewal
	Purchase of equipment	1616	D			Furniture and other office equipment			24 576					1	New
Electricity	Purchase of equipment	6011				Plant & equipment			1 604					1	New
Budget and Treasury	Purchase of equipment	4411	A			Furniture and other office equipment			130 144					1	New
	Devil's fork Overnight facility for trucks	3001	C			Other Assets: Land and Build	30° 57. 602S - 22° 07. 815E		23 607					1	New
	Construction of fence - Municipal offices	3002	C			Other Assets: Land and Build	30° 58. 106S - 22° 07. 443E		115 293					1	New
Community and Social Services	Revaluation of game	3411	D			Other			56 290					1	New
Total Capital expenditure									7 661 161	19 848 000	7 928 000	8 054 000	8 244 000		

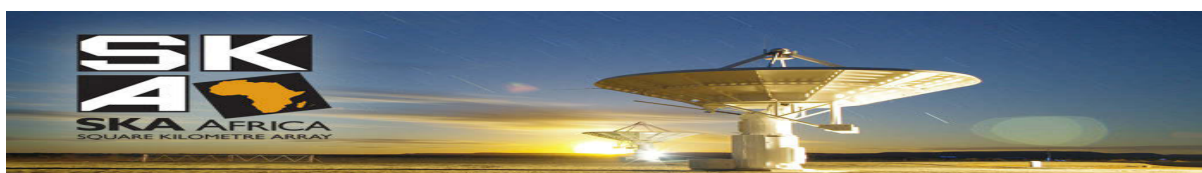
MBRR SA37 - Projects delayed from previous financial year

The municipality has no projects that will be delayed from the previous year.

2.12 Annual budgets and SDBIP's - internal departments

Table 16 Executive and Council - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Revenue By Source									
Interest earned - external investments	928 766	1 212 532	1 335 244	1 297 000	1 297 000	1 297 000	1 297 000	1 361 850	1 429 943
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	7 756	3 323	2 955	3 300	3 300	3 300	3 300	3 465	3 638
Fines	22 280	10 180	5 500	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 600	13 230
Transfers recognised - operational	16 235 296	13 308 120	12 498 353	16 001 311	16 001 311	16 001 311	15 710 352	15 963 695	17 026 467
Other revenue	2 357	1 542	1 692	2 994 801	2 994 801	2 994 801	3 157 563	3 351 403	3 558 530
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	17 196 455	14 535 698	13 843 744	20 308 412	20 308 412	20 308 412	20 180 215	20 693 013	22 031 808
Expenditure By Type									
Employee related costs	1 215 103	1 381 414	1 378 176	1 847 074	1 847 074	1 847 074	2 120 262	2 299 335	2 462 225
Remuneration of councillors	1 604 252	1 692 489	1 777 113	2 018 982	2 018 982	2 018 982	2 062 366	2 192 532	2 331 151
Debt impairment	-	491 255	1 449 360	2 339 502	2 339 502	2 339 502	2 436 881	2 558 725	2 686 661
Transfers and grants	7 436 334	7 408 903	7 536 185	8 302 311	8 302 311	8 302 311	9 303 352	10 420 695	11 178 467
Other expenditure	9 249 840	6 924 322	6 093 633	7 189 880	7 189 880	7 189 880	7 155 634	6 363 148	6 758 795
Total Expenditure	19 505 529	17 898 382	18 234 467	21 697 749	21 697 749	21 697 749	23 078 495	23 834 435	25 417 299
Surplus/(Deficit)	(2 309 074)	(3 362 684)	(4 390 723)	(1 389 337)	(1 389 337)	(1 389 337)	(2 898 280)	(3 141 422)	(3 385 491)
Transfers recognised - capital	10 088 203	14 820 713	8 161 700	18 848 000	18 848 000	18 848 000	7 928 000	8 054 000	8 244 000
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	7 779 129	11 458 028	3 770 977	17 458 663	17 458 663	17 458 663	5 029 720	4 912 578	4 858 509
Capital expenditure	10 088 203	14 820 713	8 161 700	18 848 000	18 848 000	18 848 000	7 928 000	8 054 000	8 244 000



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

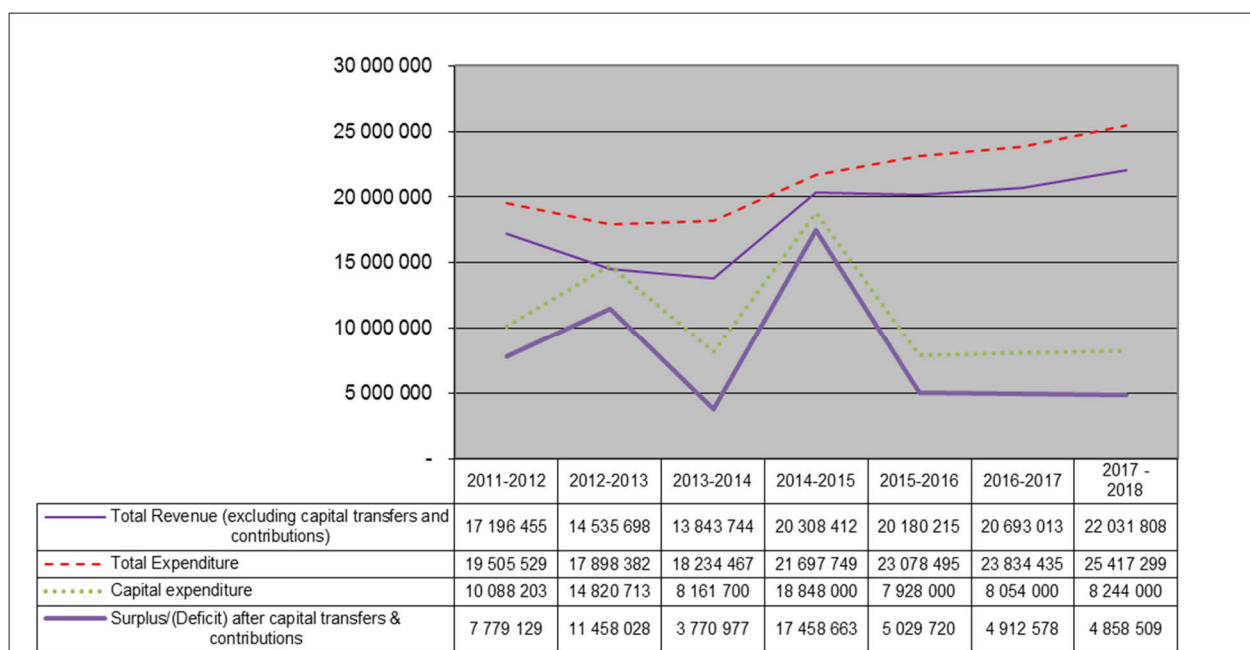


Table 17 Budget and treasury - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Revenue By Source									
Property rates	3 878 347	4 318 456	4 237 388	4 141 323	4 141 323	4 141 323	4 353 217	4 839 269	5 080 055
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	199 288	179 936	186 851	190 000	190 000	190 000	190 000	199 500	209 475
Rental of facilities and equipment	494 503	470 124	483 431	469 418	469 418	469 418	325 514	341 790	358 879
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	11 202	6 426	8 970	7 420	7 420	7 420	7 420	7 791	8 181
Agency services	119 540	127 432	140 349	97 000	97 000	97 000	103 333	101 850	102 760
Transfers recognised - operational	1 557 958	2 891 389	3 624 551	5 487 689	5 487 689	5 487 689	7 349 648	6 992 305	6 584 533
Other revenue	1 858 536	2 338 457	1 303 419	4 231 012	4 231 012	4 231 012	5 253 491	6 603 052	7 697 368
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	8 119 374	10 332 220	9 984 959	14 623 862	14 623 862	14 623 862	17 582 623	19 085 557	20 041 251
Expenditure By Type									
Employee related costs	2 889 920	3 394 290	3 818 574	4 376 512	4 376 512	4 376 512	4 672 913	4 879 112	5 076 747
Depreciation & asset impairment	188 031	853 938	911 348	1 890 384	1 890 384	1 890 384	2 107 637	2 550 692	2 860 830
Other materials	162 021	125 270	159 272	63 000	63 000	63 000	67 500	70 875	74 420
Contracted services	18 876	55 840	35 309	130 000	130 000	130 000	130 000	138 210	146 386
Other expenditure	703 886	1 607 610	1 517 614	1 441 208	1 441 208	1 441 208	1 703 330	1 841 052	2 020 401
Loss on disposal of PPE	5 700	33 933	11 885	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	4 795 189	7 449 002	7 265 727	8 432 117	8 432 117	8 432 117	9 512 394	10 438 528	11 277 774
Surplus/(Deficit)	3 324 185	2 883 218	2 719 232	6 191 745	6 191 745	6 191 745	8 070 229	8 647 029	8 763 477
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	3 324 185	2 883 218	2 719 232	6 191 745	6 191 745	6 191 745	8 070 229	8 647 029	8 763 477
Capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

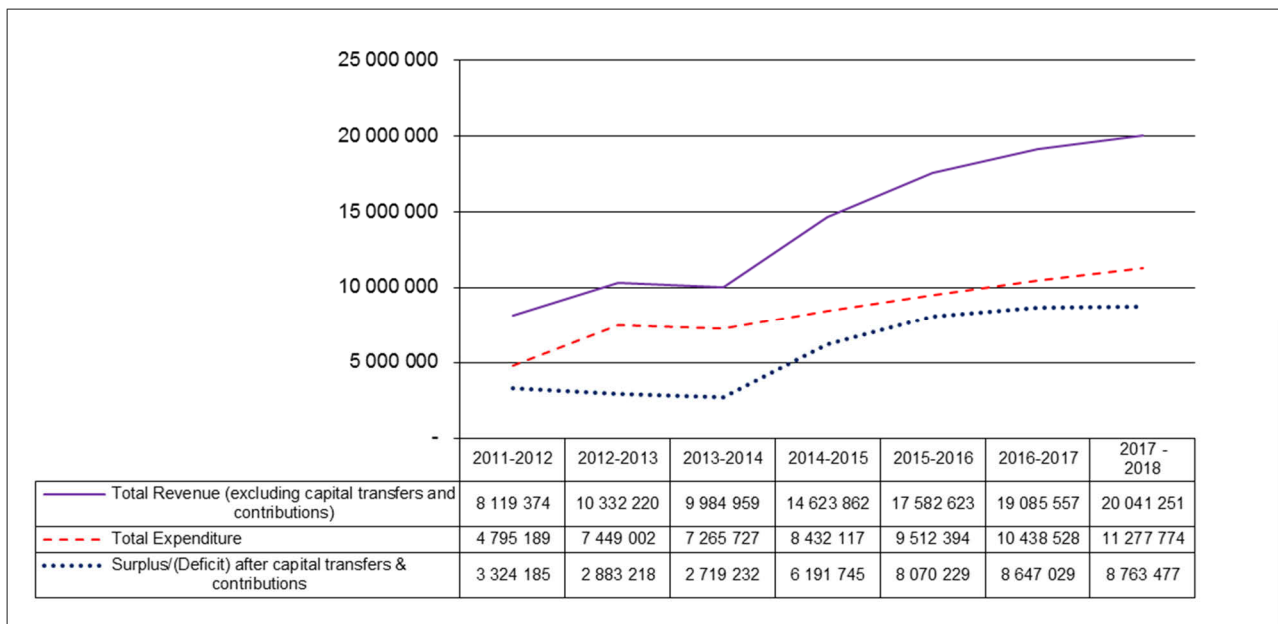
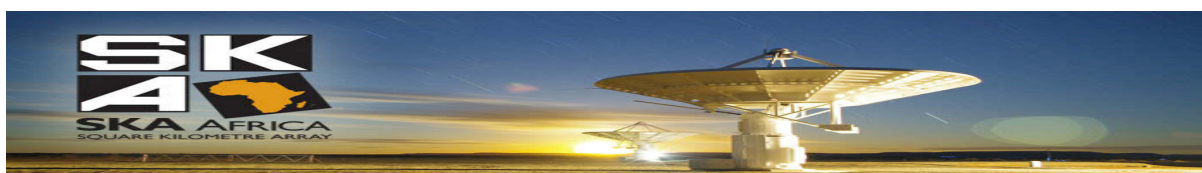
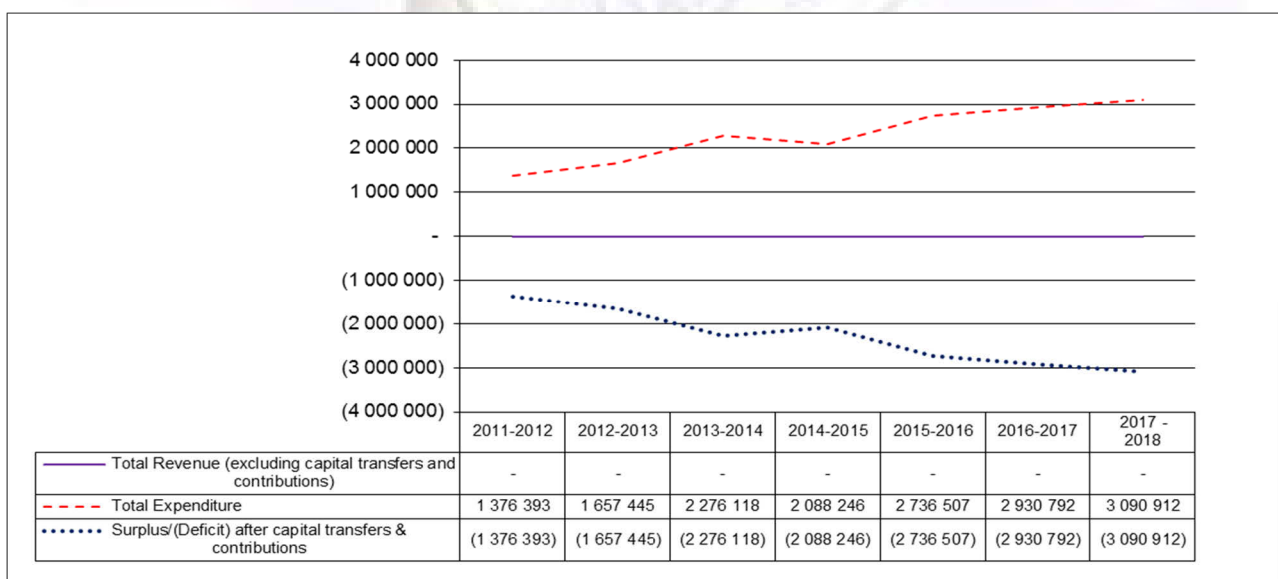


Table 18 Corporate services - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

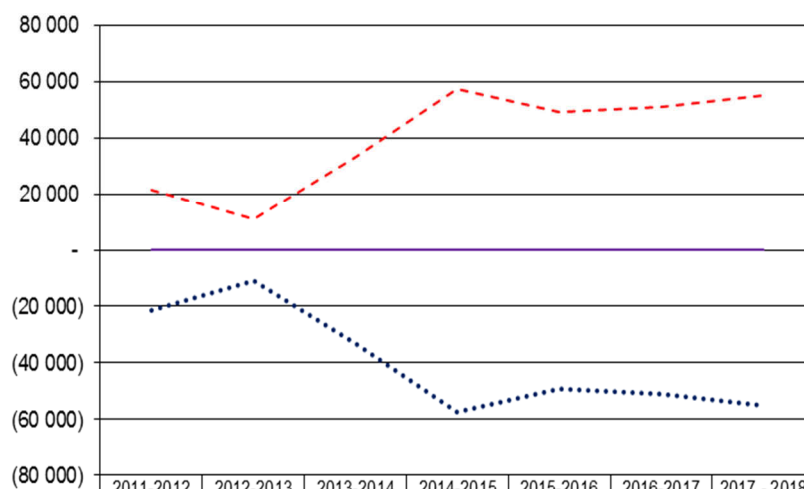
Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Revenue By Source									
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Expenditure By Type									
Employee related costs	1 222 495	1 437 856	1 502 192	1 800 889	1 800 889	1 800 889	2 411 368	2 598 287	2 760 535
Other materials	4 057	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services	-	29 147	7 750	47 700	47 700	47 700	47 700	50 085	52 589
Other expenditure	149 841	190 442	766 176	239 657	239 657	239 657	277 439	282 420	277 788
Total Expenditure	1 376 393	1 657 445	2 276 118	2 088 246	2 088 246	2 088 246	2 736 507	2 930 792	3 090 912
Surplus/(Deficit)	(1 376 393)	(1 657 445)	(2 276 118)	(2 088 246)	(2 088 246)	(2 088 246)	(2 736 507)	(2 930 792)	(3 090 912)
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	(1 376 393)	(1 657 445)	(2 276 118)	(2 088 246)	(2 088 246)	(2 088 246)	(2 736 507)	(2 930 792)	(3 090 912)
Capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-



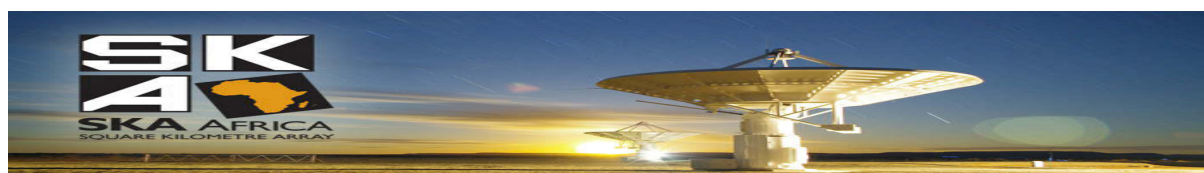
2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Table 19 Health - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Revenue By Source									
Other revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Expenditure By Type									
Other materials	386	937	-	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 150	3 308
Other expenditure	21 202	9 949	33 441	54 255	54 255	54 255	45 966	48 001	51 865
Total Expenditure	21 587	10 887	33 441	57 255	57 255	57 255	48 966	51 151	55 173
Surplus/(Deficit)	(21 587)	(10 887)	(33 441)	(57 255)	(57 255)	(57 255)	(48 966)	(51 151)	(55 173)
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	(21 587)	(10 887)	(33 441)	(57 255)	(57 255)	(57 255)	(48 966)	(51 151)	(55 173)
Capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-



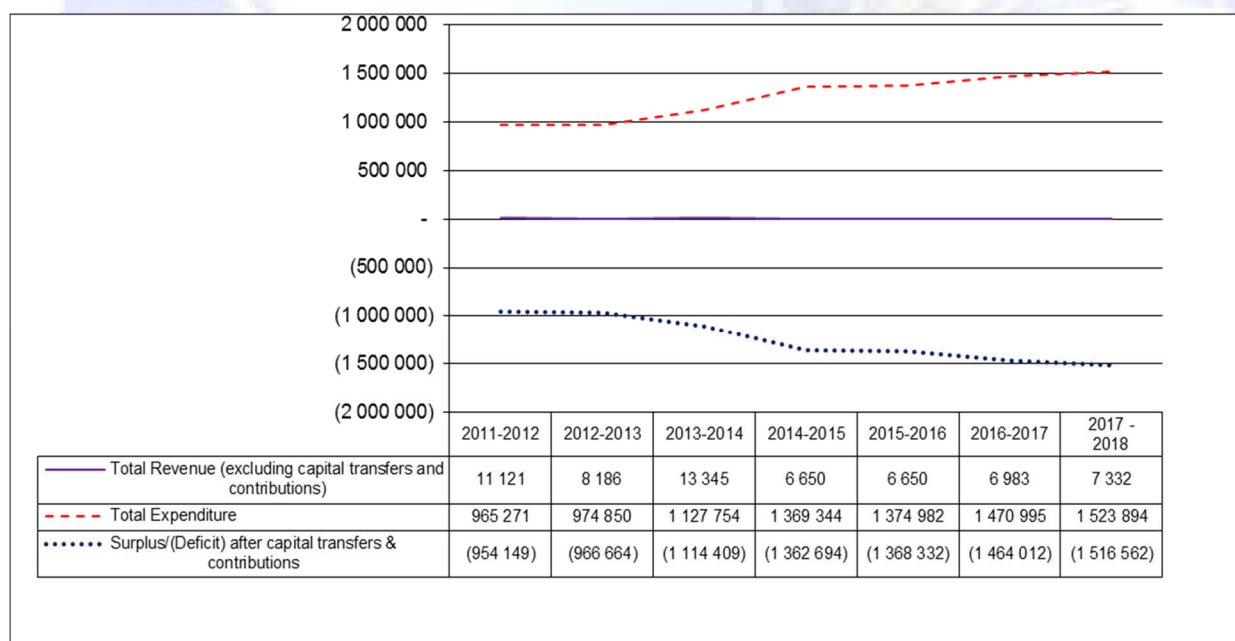
	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014	2014-2015	2015-2016	2016-2017	2017 - 2018
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	21 587	10 887	33 441	57 255	48 966	51 151	55 173
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	(21 587)	(10 887)	(33 441)	(57 255)	(48 966)	(51 151)	(55 173)



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Table 20 Community services - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

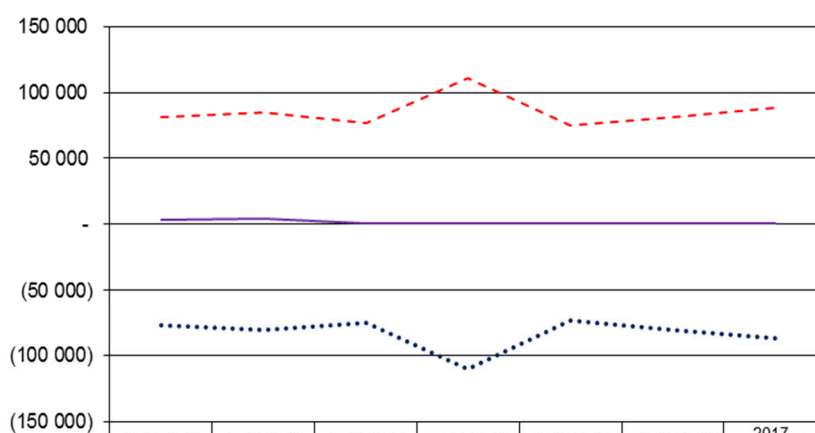
Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Revenue By Source									
Rental of facilities and equipment	850	810	1 240	500	500	500	500	525	551
Fines	526	661	410	230	230	230	230	242	254
Other revenue	9 745	6 715	11 695	5 920	5 920	5 920	5 920	6 216	6 527
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	11 121	8 186	13 345	6 650	6 650	6 650	6 650	6 983	7 332
Expenditure By Type									
Employee related costs	804 158	793 283	916 113	1 138 317	1 138 317	1 138 317	1 117 182	1 202 100	1 252 688
Other materials	5 422	4 190	10 462	9 000	9 000	9 000	9 500	9 976	10 475
Contracted services	-	776	35	13 000	13 000	13 000	13 000	13 650	14 333
Other expenditure	155 690	176 602	201 144	209 027	209 027	209 027	235 300	245 269	246 398
Total Expenditure	965 271	974 850	1 127 754	1 369 344	1 369 344	1 369 344	1 374 982	1 470 995	1 523 894
Surplus/(Deficit)	(954 149)	(966 664)	(1 114 409)	(1 362 694)	(1 362 694)	(1 362 694)	(1 368 332)	(1 464 012)	(1 516 562)
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	(954 149)	(966 664)	(1 114 409)	(1 362 694)	(1 362 694)	(1 362 694)	(1 368 332)	(1 464 012)	(1 516 562)
Capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-



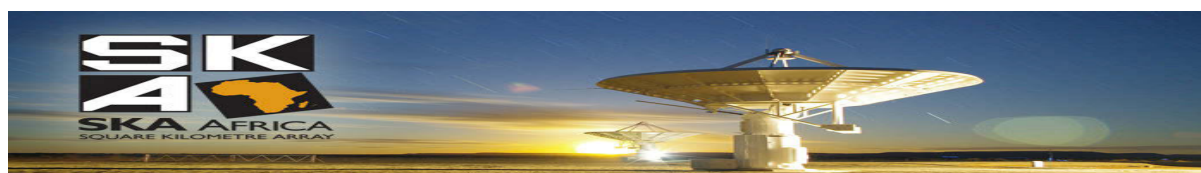
2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Table 21 Public safety - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Revenue By Source									
Other revenue	3 510	4 015	675	705	705	705	705	740	777
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	3 510	4 015	675	705	705	705	705	740	777
Expenditure By Type									
Employee related costs	37 075	15 008	15 293	51 765	51 765	51 765	17 393	18 855	20 436
Other materials	280	8 275	1 116	4 300	4 300	4 300	4 500	4 725	4 962
Contracted services	-	-	5 812	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 100	2 205
Other expenditure	43 422	61 643	54 446	53 069	53 069	53 069	51 049	55 634	60 613
Total Expenditure	80 777	84 926	76 667	111 134	111 134	111 134	74 942	81 314	88 216
Surplus/(Deficit)	(77 267)	(80 911)	(75 992)	(110 429)	(110 429)	(110 429)	(74 237)	(80 574)	(87 439)
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	(77 267)	(80 911)	(75 992)	(110 429)	(110 429)	(110 429)	(74 237)	(80 574)	(87 439)
Capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-



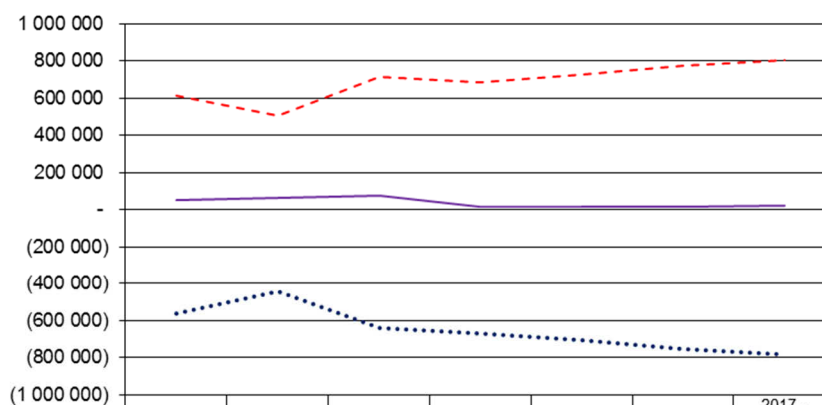
	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014	2014-2015	2015-2016	2016-2017	2017 - 2018
— Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	3 510	4 015	675	705	705	740	777
- - - Total Expenditure	80 777	84 926	76 667	111 134	74 942	81 314	88 216
..... Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	(77 267)	(80 911)	(75 992)	(110 429)	(74 237)	(80 574)	(87 439)



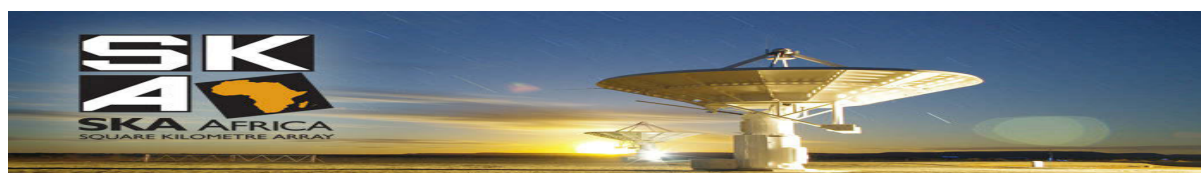
2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Table 22 Sport and recreation - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Revenue By Source									
Rental of facilities and equipment	21 580	19 606	18 154	11 700	11 700	11 700	11 700	12 285	12 900
Other revenue	27 330	46 238	56 720	5 700	5 700	5 700	5 700	6 060	6 417
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	48 910	65 844	74 874	17 400	17 400	17 400	17 400	18 345	19 317
Expenditure By Type									
Employee related costs	379 010	391 258	474 616	441 321	441 321	441 321	469 604	503 764	516 851
Other materials	23 080	17 790	21 924	40 600	40 600	40 600	41 100	43 155	45 313
Contracted services	-	-	1 413	2 500	2 500	2 500	2 500	2 625	2 756
Other expenditure	209 870	98 988	217 875	200 707	200 707	200 707	209 760	222 799	235 359
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 100	2 205
Total Expenditure	611 960	508 035	715 828	687 128	687 128	687 128	724 964	774 443	802 484
Surplus/(Deficit)	(563 050)	(442 192)	(640 954)	(669 728)	(669 728)	(669 728)	(707 564)	(756 098)	(783 167)
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	(563 050)	(442 192)	(640 954)	(669 728)	(669 728)	(669 728)	(707 564)	(756 098)	(783 167)
Capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-



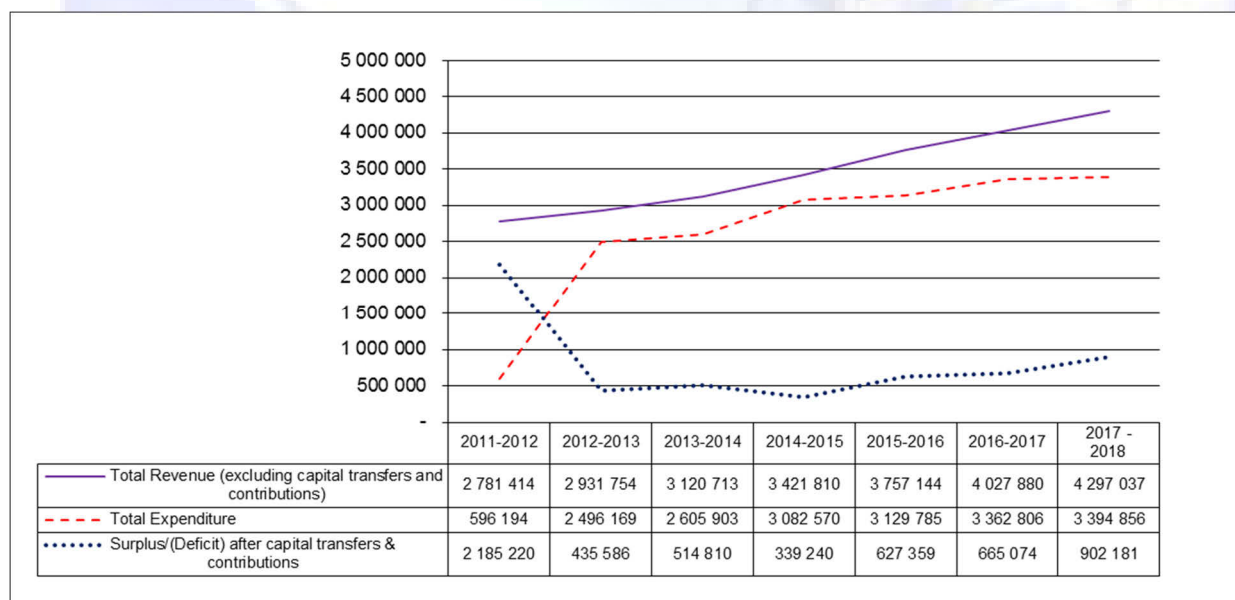
	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014	2014-2015	2015-2016	2016-2017	2017 - 2018
— Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	48 910	65 844	74 874	17 400	17 400	18 345	19 317
- - - Total Expenditure	611 960	508 035	715 828	687 128	724 964	774 443	802 484
..... Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	(563 050)	(442 192)	(640 954)	(669 728)	(707 564)	(756 098)	(783 167)



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Table 23 Solid waste management - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

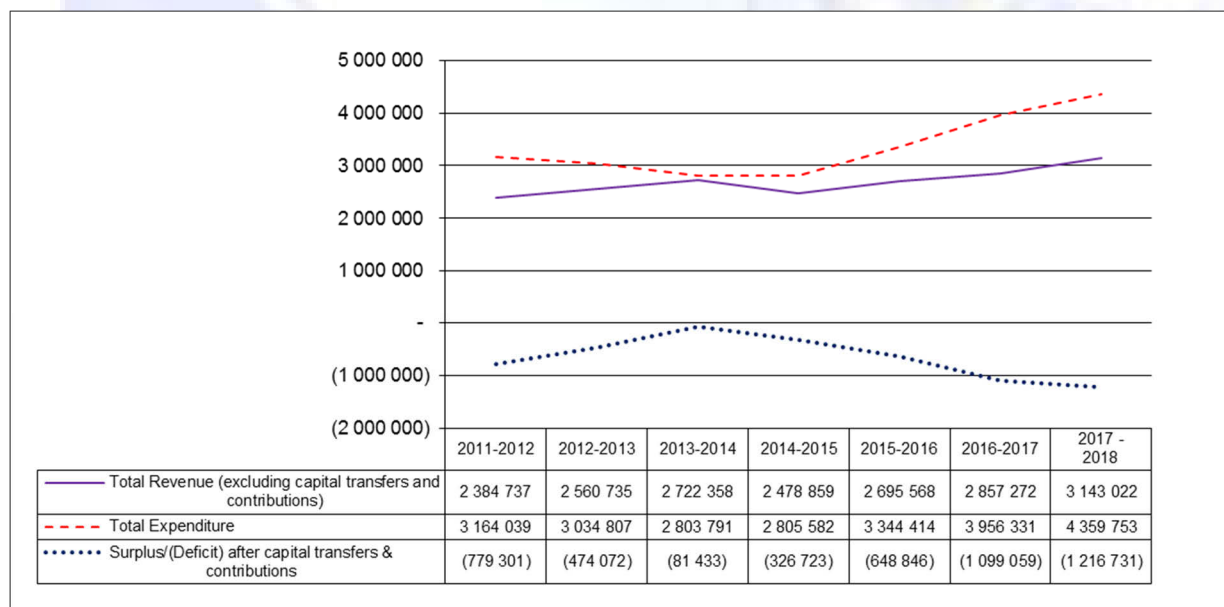
Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Revenue By Source									
Service charges - refuse revenue	2 780 238	2 930 619	3 119 131	3 421 030	3 421 030	3 421 030	3 756 364	4 027 061	4 296 177
Other revenue	1 176	1 136	1 582	780	780	780	780	819	860
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	2 781 414	2 931 754	3 120 713	3 421 810	3 421 810	3 421 810	3 757 144	4 027 880	4 297 037
Expenditure By Type									
Employee related costs	227 859	2 053 911	2 167 472	2 469 180	2 469 180	2 469 180	2 454 563	2 644 715	2 658 369
Other materials	22 048	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services	-	52 370	34 720	8 700	8 700	8 700	8 700	9 135	9 592
Other expenditure	346 288	389 888	403 711	604 690	604 690	604 690	666 522	708 956	726 895
Total Expenditure	596 194	2 496 169	2 605 903	3 082 570	3 082 570	3 082 570	3 129 785	3 362 806	3 394 856
Surplus/(Deficit)	2 185 220	435 586	514 810	339 240	339 240	339 240	627 359	665 074	902 181
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	2 185 220	435 586	514 810	339 240	339 240	339 240	627 359	665 074	902 181
Capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Table 24 Waste water management - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

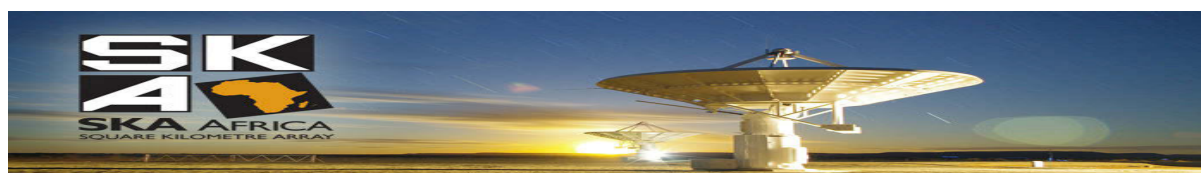
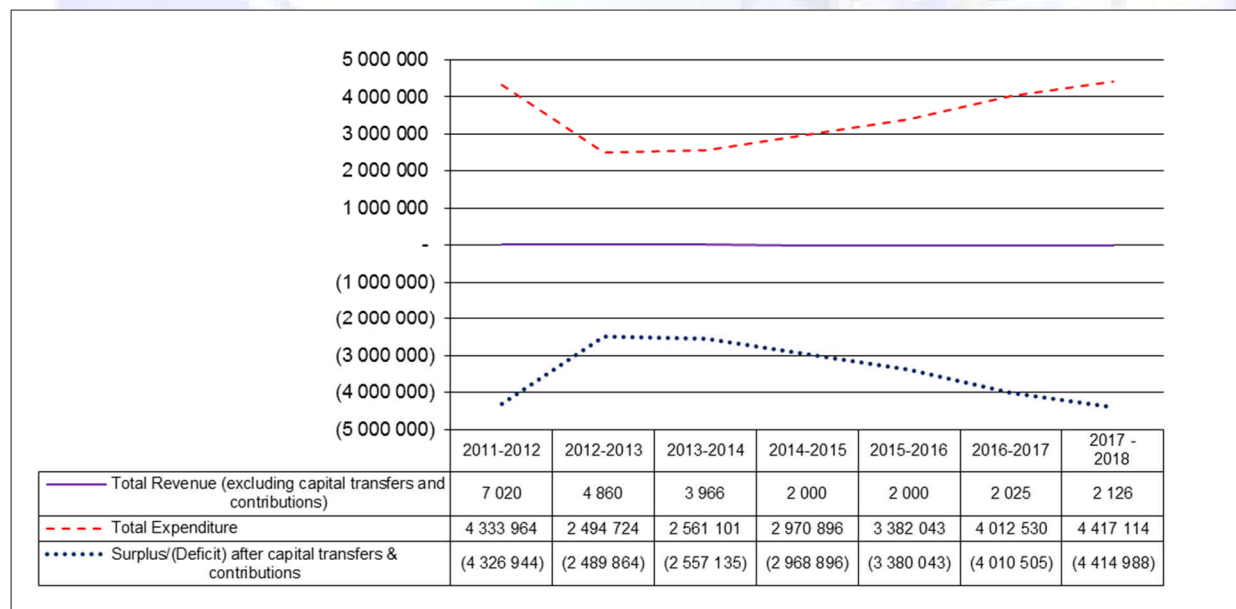
Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Revenue By Source									
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2 058 501	2 234 499	2 396 122	2 478 859	2 478 859	2 478 859	2 695 568	2 857 272	3 143 022
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - operational	326 236	326 236	326 236	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	2 384 737	2 560 735	2 722 358	2 478 859	2 478 859	2 478 859	2 695 568	2 857 272	3 143 022
Expenditure By Type									
Employee related costs	2 516 302	1 216 524	1 175 622	1 060 754	1 060 754	1 060 754	1 328 437	1 431 149	1 465 740
Depreciation & asset impairment	-	853 938	911 347	890 384	890 384	890 384	1 107 637	1 550 692	1 860 830
Other materials	63 216	51 450	85 619	193 800	193 800	193 800	195 000	204 750	214 989
Contracted services	73 562	94 506	47 377	105 000	105 000	105 000	105 000	110 250	115 763
Other expenditure	510 959	818 389	583 826	555 644	555 644	555 644	608 340	659 490	702 431
Total Expenditure	3 164 039	3 034 807	2 803 791	2 805 582	2 805 582	2 805 582	3 344 414	3 956 331	4 359 753
Surplus/(Deficit)	(779 301)	(474 072)	(81 433)	(326 723)	(326 723)	(326 723)	(648 846)	(1 099 059)	(1 216 731)
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	(779 301)	(474 072)	(81 433)	(326 723)	(326 723)	(326 723)	(648 846)	(1 099 059)	(1 216 731)
Capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Table 25 Road transport - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

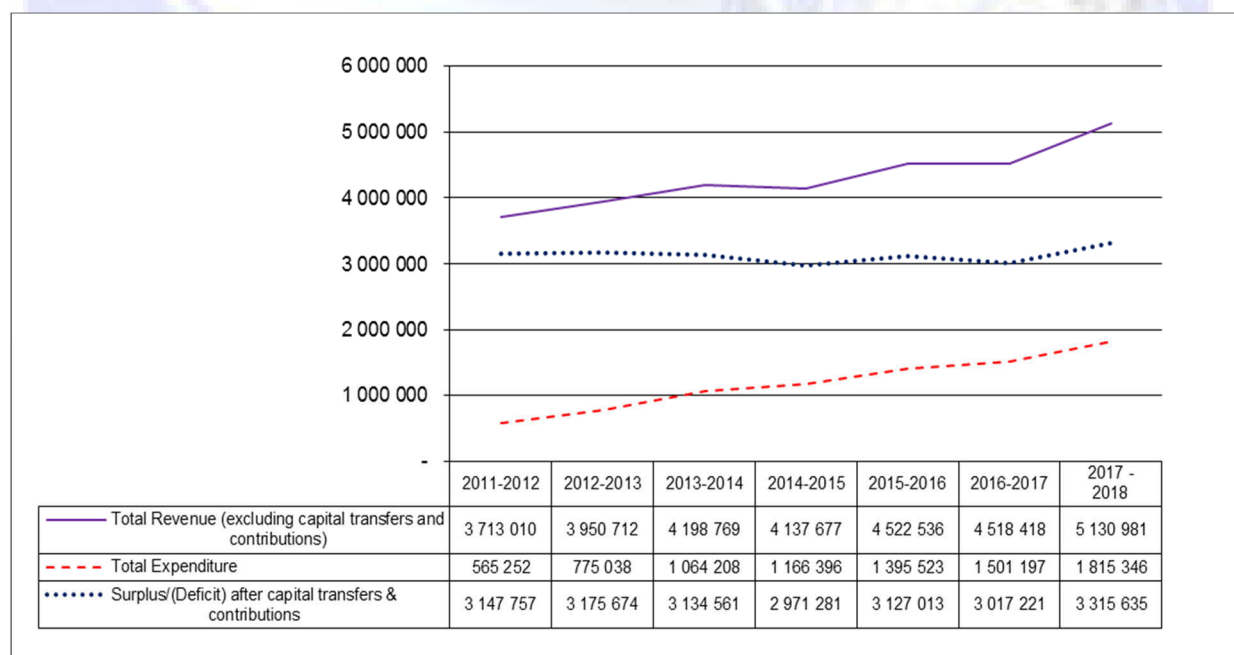
Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Revenue By Source									
Rental of facilities and equipment	5 450	4 500	3 650	1 500	1 500	1 500	1 500	1 500	1 575
Fines	1 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	570	360	316	500	500	500	500	525	551
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	7 020	4 860	3 966	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 025	2 126
Expenditure By Type									
Employee related costs	1 076 384	1 081 347	1 072 159	1 409 022	1 409 022	1 409 022	1 500 380	1 612 526	1 654 288
Depreciation & asset impairment	2 732 080	853 938	911 347	890 384	890 384	890 384	1 107 637	1 550 692	1 860 830
Finance charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	33 495	71 440	101 615	21 000	21 000	21 000	51 000	53 550	56 229
Contracted services	87 210	61 126	53 787	134 000	134 000	134 000	108 500	113 925	119 622
Other expenditure	404 795	426 873	422 193	516 490	516 490	516 490	614 526	681 837	726 145
Total Expenditure	4 333 964	2 494 724	2 561 101	2 970 896	2 970 896	2 970 896	3 382 043	4 012 530	4 417 114
Surplus/(Deficit)	(4 326 944)	(2 489 864)	(2 557 135)	(2 968 896)	(2 968 896)	(2 968 896)	(3 380 043)	(4 010 505)	(4 414 988)
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	(4 326 944)	(2 489 864)	(2 557 135)	(2 968 896)	(2 968 896)	(2 968 896)	(3 380 043)	(4 010 505)	(4 414 988)
Capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Table 26 Water - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

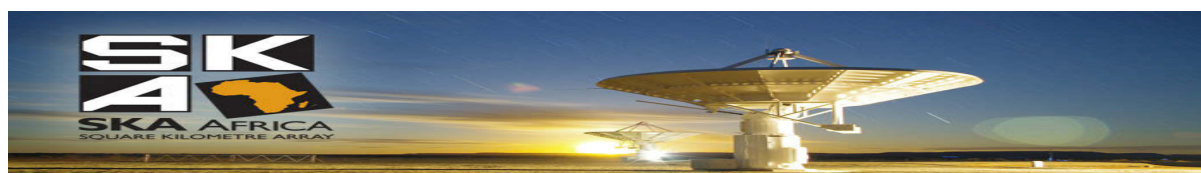
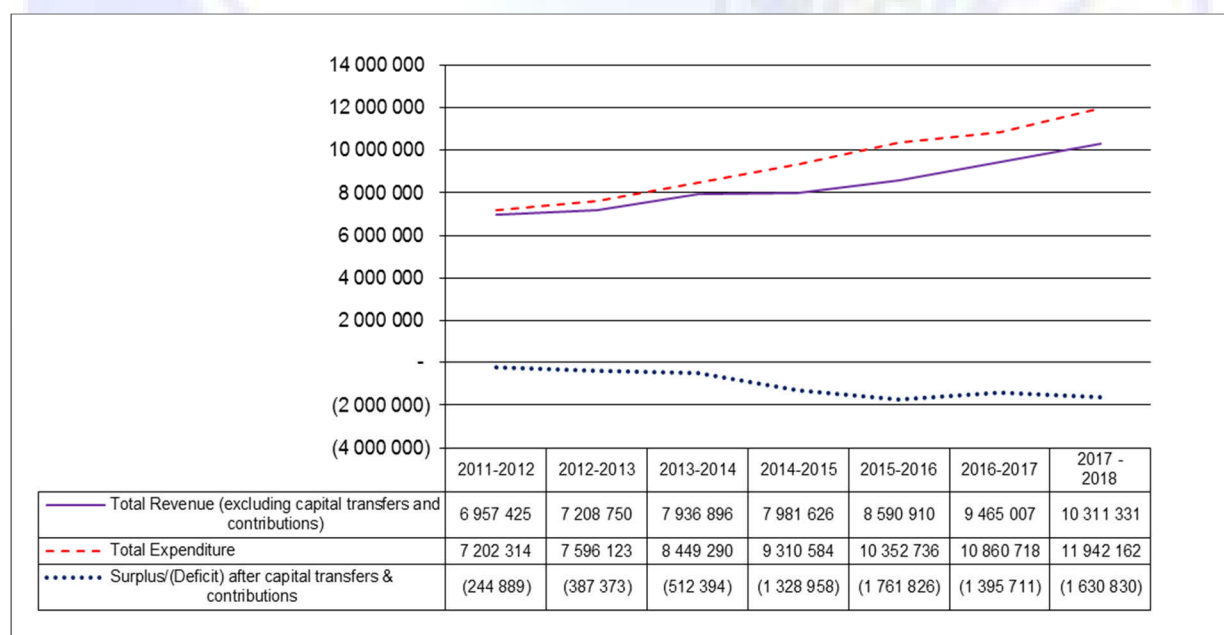
Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Revenue By Source									
Service charges - water revenue	3 386 634	3 624 406	3 872 493	4 137 237	4 137 237	4 137 237	4 522 096	4 517 956	5 130 496
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - operational	326 236	326 236	326 236	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	140	70	40	440	440	440	440	462	485
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	3 713 010	3 950 712	4 198 769	4 137 677	4 137 677	4 137 677	4 522 536	4 518 418	5 130 981
Expenditure By Type									
Employee related costs	353 520	346 043	370 976	388 769	388 769	388 769	498 599	538 960	562 044
Other materials	110 651	51 353	59 762	90 000	90 000	90 000	90 000	94 650	295 753
Other expenditure	101 082	377 641	633 470	687 627	687 627	687 627	806 924	867 587	957 549
Total Expenditure	565 252	775 038	1 064 208	1 166 396	1 166 396	1 166 396	1 395 523	1 501 197	1 815 346
Surplus/(Deficit)	3 147 757	3 175 674	3 134 561	2 971 281	2 971 281	2 971 281	3 127 013	3 017 221	3 315 635
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	3 147 757	3 175 674	3 134 561	2 971 281	2 971 281	2 971 281	3 127 013	3 017 221	3 315 635
Capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Table 27 Electricity - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Revenue By Source									
Service charges - electricity revenue	6 631 019	6 882 384	7 610 610	7 980 926	7 980 926	7 980 926	8 590 210	9 464 271	10 310 558
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - operational	326 236	326 236	326 236	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	170	130	50	700	700	700	700	736	773
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	6 957 425	7 208 750	7 936 896	7 981 626	7 981 626	7 981 626	8 590 910	9 465 007	10 311 331
Expenditure By Type									
Employee related costs	264 456	312 441	311 411	356 718	356 718	356 718	290 435	313 507	320 702
Bulk purchases	6 283 489	7 035 969	7 904 574	8 543 845	8 543 845	8 543 845	9 698 001	10 170 414	11 219 505
Other materials	98 841	98 897	54 840	6 500	6 500	6 500	7 500	7 875	8 270
Contracted services	12 216	11 022	33 965	98 500	98 500	98 500	98 500	106 525	119 399
Other expenditure	543 313	137 795	144 500	305 021	305 021	305 021	258 300	262 397	274 286
Total Expenditure	7 202 314	7 596 123	8 449 290	9 310 584	9 310 584	9 310 584	10 352 736	10 860 718	11 942 162
Surplus/(Deficit)	(244 889)	(387 373)	(512 394)	(1 328 958)	(1 328 958)	(1 328 958)	(1 761 826)	(1 395 711)	(1 630 830)
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	(244 889)	(387 373)	(512 394)	(1 328 958)	(1 328 958)	(1 328 958)	(1 761 826)	(1 395 711)	(1 630 830)
Capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-



2.13 Legislation compliance status

Compliance with the MFMA implementation requirements have been substantially adhered to through the following activities:

1. In-year reporting

Reporting to National Treasury in electronic format was fully complied with on a monthly basis. Section 71 reporting to the Mayor (within 10 working days) was also complied with and includes monthly published financial performance on the municipality's website.

2. Internship programme

The municipality is participating in the Municipal Financial Management Internship programme and has employed two interns undergoing training in various divisions of the Financial Services Department. They have completed a course to comply with the minimum standards.

3. Budget and Treasury Office

The Budget and Treasury Office has been established in accordance with the MFMA.

4. Audit Committee

An Audit Committee has been established and is fully functional

5. Service Delivery and Implementation Plan

The detailed SDBIP document, directly aligned and informed by the 2015 - 2016 MTREF, has been tabled and is ready for approval by the Mayor.

6. Annual Report

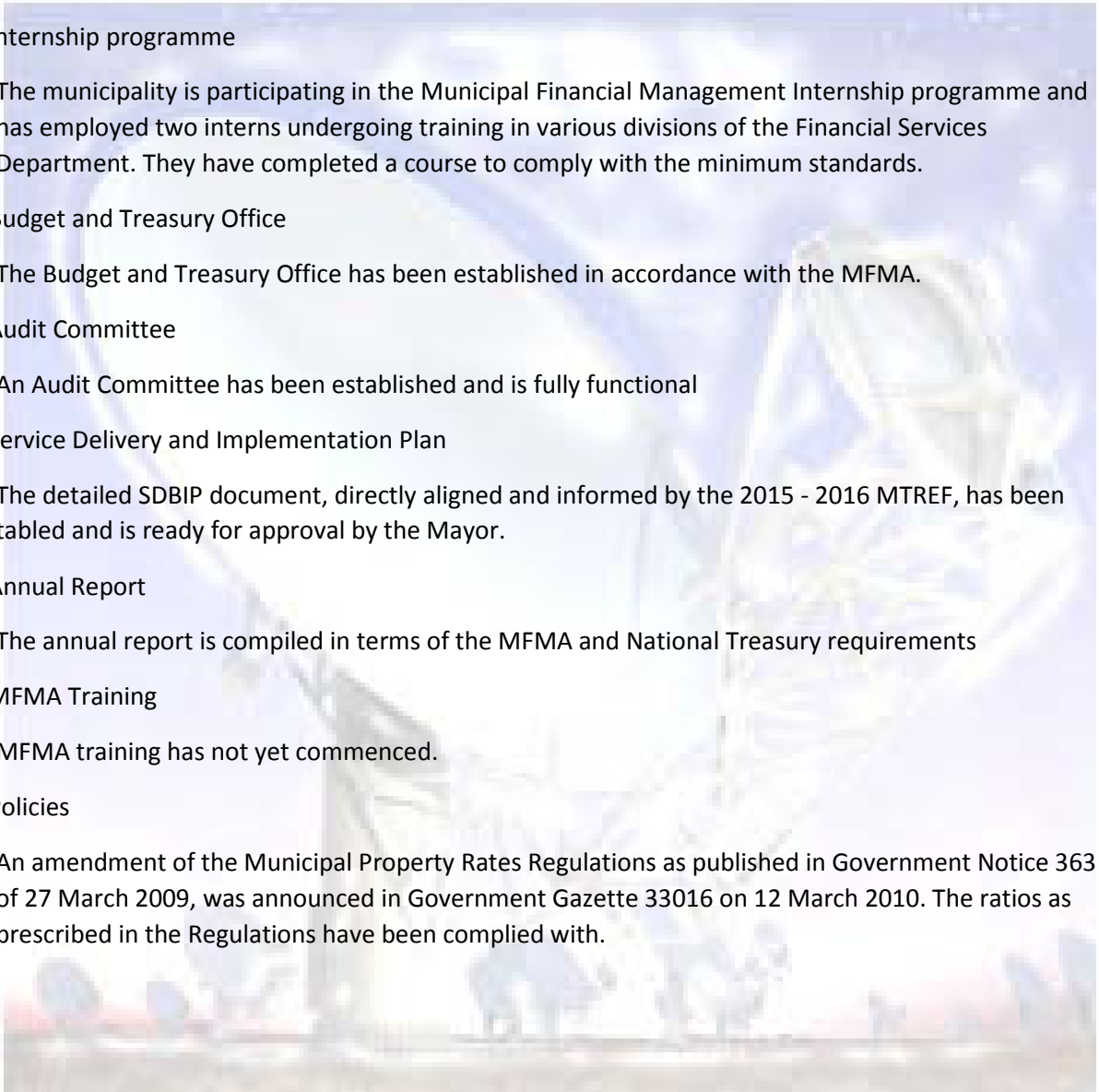
The annual report is compiled in terms of the MFMA and National Treasury requirements

7. MFMA Training

MFMA training has not yet commenced.

8. Policies

An amendment of the Municipal Property Rates Regulations as published in Government Notice 363 of 27 March 2009, was announced in Government Gazette 33016 on 12 March 2010. The ratios as prescribed in the Regulations have been complied with.



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

2.14 Other supporting documents

MBRR Table SA1 - Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance

Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15				2015/16 Medium Term Revenue &		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
R										
REVENUE ITEMS:										
Property rates										
Total Property Rates	3 878 347	4 318 456	4 237 388	4 141 323	4 141 323	4 141 323	4 141 323	4 353 217	4 839 269	5 080 055
less Revenue Foregone										
Net Property Rates	3 878 347	4 318 456	4 237 388	4 141 323	4 141 323	4 141 323	4 141 323	4 353 217	4 839 269	5 080 055
Service charges - electricity revenue										
Total Service charges - electricity revenue	6 631 019	6 882 383	7 610 610	7 980 926	7 980 926	7 980 926	7 980 926	8 590 210	9 464 271	10 310 558
less Revenue Foregone										
Net Service charges - electricity revenue	6 631 019	6 882 383	7 610 610	7 980 926	7 980 926	7 980 926	7 980 926	8 590 210	9 464 271	10 310 558
Service charges - water revenue										
Total Service charges - water revenue	3 386 633	3 624 406	3 872 493	4 137 237	4 137 237	4 137 237	4 137 237	4 522 096	4 517 956	5 130 496
less Revenue Foregone										
Net Service charges - water revenue	3 386 633	3 624 406	3 872 493	4 137 237	4 137 237	4 137 237	4 137 237	4 522 096	4 517 956	5 130 496
Service charges - sanitation revenue										
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue	2 058 501	2 234 498	2 396 122	2 478 859	2 478 859	2 478 859	2 478 859	2 695 568	2 857 272	3 143 022
less Revenue Foregone										
Net Service charges - sanitation revenue	2 058 501	2 234 498	2 396 122	2 478 859	2 478 859	2 478 859	2 478 859	2 695 568	2 857 272	3 143 022
Service charges - refuse revenue										
Total refuse removal revenue	2 780 237	2 930 618	3 119 131	3 421 030	3 421 030	3 421 030	3 421 030	3 756 364	4 027 061	4 296 177
Total landfill revenue										
less Revenue Foregone										
Net Service charges - refuse revenue	2 780 237	2 930 618	3 119 131	3 421 030	3 421 030	3 421 030	3 421 030	3 756 364	4 027 061	4 296 177
Other Revenue by source										
Surplus funding				6 195 499	6 195 499	6 195 499	6 195 499	7 310 022	8 960 526	10 238 393
Other revenue	1 907 613	2 301 730	1 372 948	1 045 058	1 045 058	1 045 058	1 045 058	1 115 777	1 009 487	1 033 895
Total 'Other' Revenue	1 907 613	2 301 730	1 372 948	7 240 557	7 240 557	7 240 557	7 240 557	8 425 799	9 970 013	11 272 288
EXPENDITURE ITEMS:										
Employee related costs										
Basic Salaries and Wages	8 555 513	9 232 303	9 710 698	11 059 029	11 059 029	11 059 029	11 059 029	12 025 350	12 925 098	13 397 797
Pension and UIF Contributions	1 093 445	1 426 379	1 549 601	1 778 508	1 778 508	1 778 508	1 778 508	1 922 370	2 046 402	2 139 018
Medical Aid Contributions	403 559	430 882	458 428	459 625	459 625	459 625	459 625	624 666	1 187 467	1 282 091
Overtime	270 201	320 251	304 270	200 000	200 000	200 000	200 000	300 000	300 000	300 000
Performance Bonus	170 528	161 882	139 444	202 543	202 543	202 543	202 543	202 543	202 543	202 543
Motor Vehicle Allowance	450 585	450 634	480 924	514 590	514 590	514 590	514 590	543 115	572 985	603 352
Cellphone Allowance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Allowances	9 355	9 676	9 617	20 160	20 160	20 160	20 160	8 640	12 960	12 960
Other benefits and allowances	80 808	81 703	91 973	490 117	490 117	490 117	490 117	535 236	560 875	555 486
Payments in lieu of leave	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards	-	103 833	93 379	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations	-	245 693	398 450	653 833	653 833	653 833	653 833	719 216	233 980	257 378
sub-total	11 033 995	12 463 236	13 236 783	15 378 405	15 378 405	15 378 405	15 378 405	16 881 136	18 042 310	18 750 625
Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE										
Total Employee related costs	11 033 995	12 463 236	13 236 783	15 378 405	15 378 405	15 378 405	15 378 405	16 881 136	18 042 310	18 750 625
Contributions recognised - capital										
List contributions by contract	121 296									
Total Contributions recognised - capital	121 296									
Depreciation & asset impairment										
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment	2 632 945	2 657 653	2 734 042	3 671 152	3 671 152	3 671 152	3 671 152	4 322 911	5 652 076	6 582 490
Lease amortisation										
Capital asset impairment	188 031	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation resulting from revaluation of PPE										
Total Depreciation & asset impairment	2 820 976	2 657 653	2 734 042	3 671 152	3 671 152	3 671 152	3 671 152	4 322 911	5 652 076	6 582 490



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table SA1 - Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance

Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15				2015/16 Medium Term Revenue &		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
R										
Bulk purchases										
Electricity Bulk Purchases	6 283 489	7 035 969	7 904 574	8 543 845	8 543 845	8 543 845	8 543 845	9 698 001	10 170 414	11 219 505
Water Bulk Purchases										
Total bulk purchases	6 283 489	7 035 969	7 904 574	8 543 845	8 543 845	8 543 845	8 543 845	9 698 001	10 170 414	11 219 505
Transfers and grants										
Cash transfers and grants	7 436 334	7 408 903	7 536 185	8 302 311	8 302 311	8 302 311	8 302 311	9 303 352	10 420 695	11 178 467
Non-cash transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total transfers and grants	7 436 334	7 408 903	7 536 185	8 302 311	8 302 311	8 302 311	8 302 311	9 303 352	10 420 695	11 178 467
Contracted services										
List services provided by contract	191 862	300 507	220 168	541 400	541 400	541 400	541 400	515 900	546 505	582 645
sub-total	191 862	300 507	220 168	541 400	541 400	541 400	541 400	515 900	546 505	582 645
Allocations to organs of state:										
Electricity										
Water										
Sanitation										
Other										
Total contracted services	191 862	300 507	220 168	541 400	541 400	541 400	541 400	515 900	546 505	582 645
Other Expenditure By Type										
Collection costs	-	-	-	35 000	35 000	35 000	35 000	35 000	35 000	35 000
Contributions to 'other' provisions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consultant fees	1 862 617	2 538 067	1 651 878	1 740 000	1 740 000	1 740 000	1 740 000	1 425 000	1 500 000	1 600 000
Audit fees	1 012 125	1 261 944	1 842 956	2 010 000	2 010 000	2 010 000	2 010 000	2 310 000	2 541 000	2 795 100
General expenses	950 255	956 283	1 053 350	1 658 633	1 658 633	1 658 633	1 658 633	1 826 455	1 976 467	2 159 564
Internal charges (Activity Based Costing)	1 963 652	2 080 335	2 322 670	2 645 307	2 645 307	2 645 307	2 645 307	3 007 066	3 247 887	3 535 531
Internal recoveries (Activity Based Costing)	(1 963 652)	(2 080 335)	(2 322 670)	(2 645 307)	(2 645 307)	(2 645 307)	(2 645 307)	(3 007 066)	(3 247 887)	(3 535 531)
Advertisements, printing and stationery	136 182	138 136	148 016	172 000	172 000	172 000	172 000	172 000	180 598	189 623
Bank charges	112 244	96 675	123 823	119 733	119 733	119 733	119 733	145 309	159 839	175 822
Fuel and oil	545 707	591 934	704 603	700 000	700 000	700 000	700 000	800 000	836 124	874 055
Insurance costs	282 454	278 548	260 531	403 950	403 950	403 950	403 950	477 301	457 385	400 175
Legal fees	3 121	245	652 797	26 520	26 520	26 520	26 520	40 000	40 000	40 000
Membership fees	200 000	419 241	450 000	501 680	501 680	501 680	501 680	551 680	601 705	651 730
Operating Grant Expenditure	6 322 048	3 169 227	2 985 935	3 653 000	3 653 000	3 653 000	3 653 000	3 614 000	2 613 000	2 755 000
Telephone and postage	331 209	393 613	470 900	528 675	528 675	528 675	528 675	536 345	571 195	608 588
Travel and subsistence	490 679	570 044	538 684	470 000	470 000	470 000	470 000	700 000	726 277	753 868
Actuarial losses	79 983	676 193	18 527	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total 'Other' Expenditure	12 328 626	11 088 410	10 901 999	12 019 191	12 019 191	12 019 191	12 019 191	12 633 090	12 238 590	13 038 525
Repairs and Maintenance										
by Expenditure Item										
Employee related costs										
Other materials	523 496	433 878	494 610	431 200	431 200	431 200	431 200	469 100	492 706	713 719
Contracted Services	191 862	304 785	220 168	541 400	541 400	541 400	541 400	515 900	546 505	582 645
Other Expenditure										
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	715 358	738 663	714 778	972 600	972 600	972 600	972 600	985 000	1 039 211	1 296 364



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table SA2 – Matrix financial performance budget (revenue source/expenditure type and department)

Description	EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE	CORPORATE SERVICES	PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT	HEALTH	COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES	HOUSING	PUBLIC SAFETY	SPORT AND RECREATIO N	ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION	SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT	WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	ROAD TRANSPORT	WATER	ELECTRICITY	Total
Revenue By Source																
Property rates	-	4 353 217	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 353 217
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	190 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	190 000
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 590 210	8 590 210
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 522 096	-	4 522 096
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 695 568	-	-	-	2 695 568
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 756 364	-	-	-	-	3 756 364
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	325 514	-	-	-	500	-	-	11 700	-	-	-	1 500	-	-	339 214
Interest earned - external investments	1 297 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 297 000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	3 300	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 300
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	12 000	-	-	-	-	230	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12 230
Licences and permits	-	7 420	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 420
Agency services	-	103 333	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	103 333
Transfers recognised - operational	15 710 352	7 349 648	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23 060 000
Other revenue	3 157 563	5 253 491	-	-	-	5 920	-	705	5 700	-	780	-	500	440	700	8 425 799
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and c	20 180 215	17 582 623				6 650		705	17 400		3 757 144	2 695 568	2 000	4 522 536	8 590 910	57 355 751
Expenditure By Type																
Employee related costs	2 120 262	4 672 913	2 411 368	-	-	1 117 182	-	17 393	468 604	-	2 454 563	1 328 437	1 500 380	498 599	290 435	16 881 136
Remuneration of councillors	2 062 366	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 062 366
Debt impairment	2 436 881	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 436 881
Depreciation & asset impairment	-	2 107 637	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 107 637	1 107 637	-	-	4 322 911
Finance charges	-	831 014	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	831 014
Electricity Bulk Purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9 698 001	9 698 001
Other materials	-	67 500	-	-	3 000	9 500	-	4 500	41 100	-	-	195 000	51 000	90 000	7 500	469 100
Contracted services	-	130 000	47 700	-	-	13 000	-	2 000	2 500	-	8 700	105 000	108 500	-	98 500	515 900
Transfers and grants	9 303 352	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9 303 352
Other expenditure	7 155 634	1 703 330	277 439	-	45 966	235 300	-	51 049	209 760	-	666 522	608 340	614 526	806 924	258 300	12 633 090
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 000
Total Expenditure	23 078 495	9 512 394	2 736 507		48 966	1 374 982		74 942	724 964		3 129 785	3 344 414	3 382 043	1 395 523	10 352 736	59 155 751
Surplus/(Deficit)	(2 898 280)	8 070 229	(2 736 507)		(48 966)	(1 368 332)		(74 237)	(707 564)		627 359	(648 846)	(3 380 043)	3 127 013	(1 761 826)	(1 800 000)
Transfers recognised - capital	7 928 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 928 000
Contributions recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributed assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contrib	5 029 720	8 070 229	(2 736 507)		(48 966)	(1 368 332)		(74 237)	(707 564)		627 359	(648 846)	(3 380 043)	3 127 013	(1 761 826)	6 128 000



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table SA3 – Supporting detail to Statement of Financial Position

Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15				2015/16 Medium Term Revenue &		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
ASSETS											
Call investment deposits											
Call investment deposits		21 602 266	22 920 310	22 444 086	21 330 771	21 330 771	21 330 771	21 330 771	23 744 182	26 823 082	30 185 028
Other current investments > 90 days											
Total Call investment deposits	2	21 602 266	22 920 310	22 444 086	21 330 771	21 330 771	21 330 771	21 330 771	23 744 182	26 823 082	30 185 028
Consumer debtors											
Consumer debtors		4 648 805	3 850 050	5 171 617	11 539 165	11 539 165	11 539 165	11 539 165	13 974 336	17 199 742	20 663 238
Less: Provision for debt impairment		(2 664 812)	(1 757 594)	(3 199 545)	(5 539 046)	(5 539 046)	(5 539 046)	(5 539 046)	(7 974 217)	(12 958 821)	(20 668 529)
Total Consumer debtors	2	1 983 993	2 092 456	1 972 072	6 000 119	6 000 119	6 000 119	6 000 119	6 000 119	4 240 921	(5 291)
Debt impairment provision											
Balance at the beginning of the year		6 805 425	2 308 284	2 465 310	3 199 545	3 199 545	3 199 545	3 199 545	5 539 046	7 974 217	12 958 821
Contributions to the provision		(183 700)	(550 690)	734 235	2 339 501	2 339 501	2 339 501	2 339 501	2 435 171	4 984 604	7 709 708
Bad debts written off		(3 956 913)									
Balance at end of year		2 664 812	1 757 594	3 199 545	5 539 046	5 539 046	5 539 046	5 539 046	7 974 217	12 958 821	20 668 529
Property, plant and equipment (PPE)											
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)		101 997 829	117 832 626	122 056 214	136 736 599	136 736 599	136 736 599	136 736 599	144 664 599	152 718 599	160 962 599
Leases recognised as PPE											
Less: Accumulated depreciation	3	13 098 934	15 403 815	16 232 861	21 228 651	21 228 651	21 228 651	21 228 651	25 551 562	31 203 638	37 786 128
Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)	2	88 898 895	102 428 811	105 823 353	115 507 948	115 507 948	115 507 948	115 507 948	119 113 037	121 514 961	123 176 471
LIABILITIES											
Current liabilities - Borrowing											
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)											
Current portion of long-term liabilities					-	-	-	-			
Total Current liabilities - Borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trade and other payables											
Trade and other creditors		877 202	854 156	731 678	2 465 727	2 465 727	2 465 727	2 465 727	2 716 040	2 728 640	2 747 640
Unspent conditional transfers		2 068 027	1 972 611	2 420 905	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611	1 972 611
VAT					166 413	166 413	166 413	166 413	166 413	166 413	166 413
Total Trade and other payables	2	2 945 229	2 826 767	3 152 583	4 604 751	4 604 751	4 604 751	4 604 751	4 855 064	4 867 664	4 886 664
Non current liabilities - Borrowing											
Borrowing											
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)	4										
Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provisions - non-current											
Retirement benefits		6 414 146	7 710 859	8 405 864	7 008 540	7 008 540	7 008 540	7 008 540	9 125 080	9 916 218	10 786 470
List other major provision items											
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation		6 490 345	7 337 449	3 405 169	6 490 344	6 490 344	6 490 344	6 490 344	3 405 169	3 405 169	3 405 169
Other											
Total Provisions - non-current		12 904 491	15 048 308	11 811 033	13 498 884	13 498 884	13 498 884	13 498 884	12 530 249	13 321 387	14 191 639
CHANGES IN NET ASSETS											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance		81 200 797	95 332 232	110 763 384	106 752 610	106 752 610	106 752 610	106 752 610	123 074 311	131 095 644	133 995 957
GRAP adjustments											
Restated balance		81 200 797	95 332 232	110 763 384	106 752 610	106 752 610	106 752 610	106 752 610	123 074 311	131 095 644	133 995 957
Surplus/(Deficit)		8 095 623	12 106 466	2 847 704	18 048 001	18 048 001	18 048 001	18 048 001	6 128 000	5 454 000	5 043 999
Appropriations to Reserves		(1 323)	(85 274)								
Transfers from Reserves			85 169								
Depreciation offsets		6 006 495	(697 917)								
Other adjustments		30 640	119 827		(1 726 300)	(1 726 300)	(1 726 300)	(1 726 300)	1 893 333	(2 553 687)	(5 171 227)
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	1	95 332 232	106 860 503	113 611 088	123 074 311	123 074 311	123 074 311	123 074 311	131 095 644	133 995 957	133 868 729
Reserves											
Housing Development Fund		120 896	35 726	36 293	35 726	35 726	35 726	35 726	35 725	35 725	35 725
Capital replacement		11 347 812	11 347 812	11 347 812	11 347 812	11 347 812	11 347 812	11 347 812	11 347 812	11 347 812	11 347 812
Capitalisation											
Government grant											
Donations and public contributions											
Self-insurance											
Other reserves (list)											
Revaluation		54 450	139 723	54 450	139 723	139 723	139 723	139 723	54 450	54 450	54 450
Total Reserves	2	11 523 158	11 523 261	11 438 555	11 523 261	11 523 261	11 523 261	11 523 261	11 437 987	11 437 987	11 437 987
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	2	106 855 390	118 383 764	125 049 643	134 597 572	134 597 572	134 597 572	134 597 572	142 533 631	145 433 944	145 306 716



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

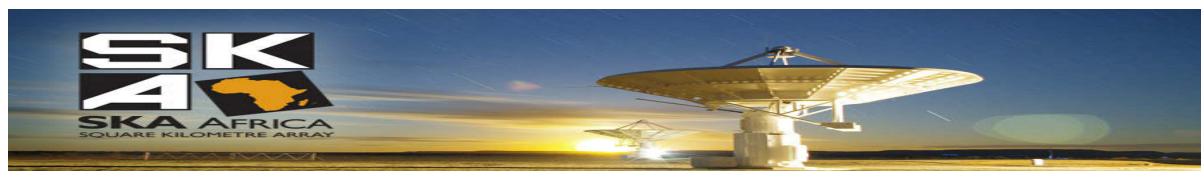
MBRR Table SA9 – Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

Description of economic indicator	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15	2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
					Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome
Demographics											
Population		9 488	9 867	11 673	11 673	11 673	11 673	11 673	11 673	11 673	11 673
Females aged 5 - 14		1 854	1 841	1 719	1 719	1 719	1 719	1 719	1 719	1 719	1 719
Males aged 5 - 14		1 865	1 834	1 713	1 713	1 713	1 713	1 713	1 713	1 713	1 713
Females aged 15 - 34		2 918	3 120	3 705	3 705	3 705	3 705	3 705	3 705	3 705	3 705
Males aged 15 - 34		2 851	3 073	3 649	3 649	3 649	3 649	3 649	3 649	3 649	3 649
Unemployment											
Monthly household income (no. of households)											
No income		22	239	322	322	322	322	322	322	322	322
R1 - R1 600		2 209	1 471	1 934	1 934	1 934	1 934	1 934	1 934	1 934	1 934
R1 601 - R3 200		169	320	470	470	470	470	470	470	470	470
R3 201 - R6 400			187	287	287	287	287	287	287	287	287
R6 401 - R12 800			100	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	125
R12 801 - R25 600			53	53	53	53	53	53	53	53	53
R25 601 - R51 200			15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15
R52 201 - R102 400			4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
R102 401 - R204 800			9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9
R204 801 - R409 600			3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
R409 601 - R819 200											
> R819 200											
Poverty profiles (no. of households)											
< R2 060 per household per month											
Insert description											
Household/demographics											
Number of people in municipal area		9 488	9 867	11 673	11 673	11 673	11 673	11 673	11 673	11 673	11 673
Number of poor people in municipal area		5 056	4 550	4 921	4 921	4 921	4 921	4 921	4 921	4 921	4 921
Number of households in municipal area		2 401	2 728	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222
Number of poor households in municipal area		1 264	1 264	1 367	1 367	1 367	1 367	1 367	1 367	1 367	1 367
Definition of poor household (R per month)				2 560	2 560	2 560	2 560	2 560	2 560	2 600	2 640
Housing statistics											
Formal		2 319	2 575	3 062	3 062	3 062	3 062	3 062	3 062	3 062	3 062
Informal		82	153	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	160
Total number of households		2 401	2 728	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222	3 222
Dwellings provided by municipality				-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dwellings provided by province/s				-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dwellings provided by private sector				-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total new housing dwellings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic											
Inflation/inflation outlook (CPIX)					3.80%	5.60%	5.80%	5.60%	4.80%	5.90%	5.60%
Interest rate - borrowing					10.00%	10.00%	10.00%	10.00%	10.50%	10.50%	10.50%
Interest rate - investment					6.00%	6.00%	6.00%	4.00%	4.00%	4.00%	4.00%
Remuneration increases					6.08%	6.50%	6.84%	6.79%	5.80%	5.50%	5.30%
Consumption growth (electricity)					1.00%	1.00%	11.00%	-2.00%	-3.00%	3.00%	0.00%
Consumption growth (water)					6.00%	1.00%	-8.00%	4.00%	3.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Collection rates											
Property tax/service charges					81.00%	81.00%	81.00%	73.00%	73.00%	73.00%	73.00%
Rental of facilities & equipment					81.00%	81.00%	81.00%	95.00%	73.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Interest - external investments					100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	95.00%	90.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Interest - debtors					100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	95.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Revenue from agency services					100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	95.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%

MBRR Table SA32 – List of external mechanisms

NC074 Kareeberg Municipality - Supporting Table SA32 List of external mechanisms

External mechanism	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1.	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2.
		Number			R
Pixley ka Seme District Municipality :	yrs	3	Planning Legal services Internal audit Performance management system Disaster management	30/06/2017	550 000



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table SA11 – Property rates summary

Description R	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16	Budget Year	Budget Year +2
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	+1 2016/17	2017/18
Valuation:									
Date of valuation:	01/07/2008	01/07/2008	01/07/2013	01/07/2013					
Financial year valuation used	01/07/2009	01/07/2009	01/07/2009	01/07/2013			01/07/2013		
Municipal by-laws s6 in place? (Y/N)	yes	yes	yes	yes			yes		
Municipal/assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N)	yes	yes	yes	yes			yes		
Municipal partnership s38 used? (Y/N)									
No. of assistant valuers (FTE)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
No. of data collectors (FTE)									
No. of internal valuers (FTE)									
No. of external valuers (FTE)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
No. of additional valuers (FTE)									
Valuation appeal board established? (Y/N)	yes	yes	yes	yes			yes		
Implementation time of new valuation roll (mths)									
No. of properties									
No. of sectional title values				-			-	-	-
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)				-			-	-	-
No. of supplementary valuations		1		1	1	1	1	1	1
No. of valuation roll amendments									
No. of objections by rate payers							-	-	-
No. of appeals by rate payers							-	-	-
No. of successful objections							-	-	-
No. of successful objections > 10%									
Supplementary valuation									
Public service infrastructure value (Rm)	837 700	817 200	176 304 500	176 304 500	176 304 500	176 304 500	176 304 500	176 304 500	176 304 500
Municipality owned property value (Rm)	35 430 600	35 430 600	20 028 000	20 028 000	20 028 000	20 028 000	20 890 600	20 890 600	20 890 600
Valuation reductions:									
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)	837 700	817 200	176 304 500	176 304 500	176 304 500	176 304 500	176 304 500	176 304 500	176 304 500
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)									
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)									
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)	25 628 600	25 930 800	32 686 800	32 686 900	32 686 900	32 686 900	32 686 900	32 686 900	32 686 900
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)	9 405 800	10 287 600	11 730 200	11 730 200	11 730 200	11 730 200	11 730 200	11 730 200	11 730 200
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)	43 093 900	40 347 300	37 123 500	23 430 500	23 430 500	23 430 500	24 293 100	24 293 100	24 293 100
Total valuation reductions:	78 966 000	77 382 900	257 845 000	244 152 100	244 152 100	244 152 100	245 014 700	245 014 700	245 014 700
Total value used for rating (Rm)	1 513 824 300	1 543 556 950	1 942 301 400	1 942 301 400	1 942 301 400	1 942 301 400	1 952 809 300	1 952 809 300	1 952 809 300
Total land value (Rm)									
Total value of improvements (Rm)									
Total market value (Rm)	1 513 824 300	1 543 556 950	1 942 301 400	1 942 301 400	1 942 301 400	1 942 301 400	1 952 809 300	1 952 809 300	1 952 809 300
Rating:									
Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N)	yes	yes	yes	yes			yes		
Differential rates used? (Y/N)							no		
Limit on annual rate increase (s20)? (Y/N)							no		
Special rating area used? (Y/N)							no		
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)							-		
Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N)									
Fixed amount minimum value (R'000)									
Non-residential prescribed ratio s19? (%)									
Rate revenue:									
Rate revenue budget (R)	3 884 684	4 526 502	5 005 060	4 141 323	4 141 323	4 141 323	4 353 217	4 839 269	5 080 055
Rate revenue expected to collect (R)	3 878 347	4 318 456	4 237 388	4 141 323	4 141 323	4 141 323	3 177 848	3 532 666	3 708 440
Expected cash collection rate (%)	99.84	95.40	84.66	100.00	100.00	100.00	73.00	73.00	73.00
Special rating areas (R)									
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R)									
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R)									
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R)	448 191	521 207	665 602	624 008	624 008	624 008	391 330	430 463	451 986
Rebates, exemptions - other (R)	1 286 915	1 417 194	1 548 878	1 507 309	1 507 309	1 507 309	8 743 246	9 617 571	10 098 450
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R)	426 848	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total rebates, exemptions, reductions, discounts (R'000)	2 161 954	1 938 401	2 214 480	2 131 317	2 131 317	2 131 317	9 134 576	10 048 034	10 550 436



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table SA12 (a) – Property rates summary (current year)

Description	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monum/ls	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
Current Year 2014/15																
Valuation:																
No. of properties	2 425			430	30	334	1		130	1					30	
No. of sectional title property values																
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)																
No. of supplementary valuations																
Supplementary valuation (Rm)																
No. of valuation roll amendments																
No. of objections by rate-payers																
No. of appeals by rate-payers																
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised																
No. of successful objections																
No. of successful objections > 10%																
Estimated no. of properties not valued																
Years since last valuation (select)																
Frequency of valuation (select)	4	4		4	4	4	4		4	4					4	
Method of valuation used (select)	Market	Market		Market	Market	Market	Market		Market	Market					Market	
Base of valuation (select)																
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)																
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)	No	No		No	No	No	No		No	No					No	
Flat rate used? (Y/N)																
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?																
Valuation reductions:																
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)							176 304 500									
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)	32 421 900				265 000											
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)						20 028 000			93 000						11 730 200	
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)															3 309 500	
Total valuation reductions:	32 421 900				265 000	20 028 000	176 304 500		93 000						15 039 700	
Total value used for rating (Rm)	229 792 300			1 466 962 200	20 612 800	20 028 000	176 304 500		93 000	13 468 900					15 039 700	
Total land value (Rm)																
Total value of improvements (Rm)																
Total market value (Rm)	229 792 300			1 466 962 200	20 612 800	20 028 000	176 304 500		93 000	13 468 900					15 039 700	
Rating:																
Average rate	0.013462			0.000980	0.026920	0.013460	0.003370		0.001350	0.007400					0.013460	
Rate revenue budget (R '000)	3 093 464			1 437 623	554 897	269 577	588 867		126	100 769					202 423	
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	1 939 610			669 955	436 785	1	-10 558		1	73 561					23 682	
Expected cash collection rate (%)	73.0%			73.0%	100.0%					73.0%						
Special rating areas (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)				503 167												
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)	436 464			16 709	118 112	269 576	599 425		125						178 741	
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)																
Total rebates, exemptions, reductions, discounts (R'000)	436 464			519 876	118 112	269 576	599 425		125						178 741	

MBRR Table SA12 (b) – Property rates by category (budget year)

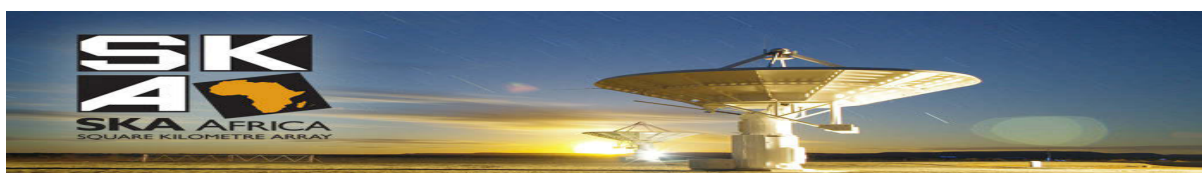
Description	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monum/ls	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
Budget Year 2015/16																
Valuation:																
No. of properties	2 425			430	30	334	1		130	1					30	
No. of sectional title property values																
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)																
No. of supplementary valuations	1			1	1	1	1		1	1					1	
Supplementary valuation (Rm)																
No. of valuation roll amendments																
No. of objections by rate-payers																
No. of appeals by rate-payers																
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised																
No. of successful objections																
No. of successful objections > 10%																
Estimated no. of properties not valued																
Years since last valuation (select)	2			2	2	2	2		2	2					2	
Frequency of valuation (select)	4			4	4	4	4		4	4					4	
Method of valuation used (select)	Market			Market	Market	Market	Market		Market	Market					Market	
Base of valuation (select)																
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)																
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)	No			No	No	No	No		No	No					No	
Flat rate used? (Y/N)	No			No	No	No	No		No	No					No	
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?																
Valuation reductions:																
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)							176 304 500									
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)	32 421 900				265 000											
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)						20 890 600			93 000						11 730 200	
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)															3 309 500	
Total valuation reductions:	32 421 900				265 000	20 890 600	176 304 500		93 000						15 039 700	
Total value used for rating (Rm)	229 938 600			1 476 161 200	20 912 800	20 890 600	176 304 500		93 000	13 468 900					15 039 700	
Total land value (Rm)																
Total value of improvements (Rm)																
Total market value (Rm)	229 938 600			1 476 161 200	20 912 800	20 890 600	176 304 500		93 000	13 468 900					15 039 700	
Rating:																
Average rate	0.0143			0.0008	0.0429	0.0143	0.0143		0.0143	0.0079					0.0143	
Rate revenue budget (R '000)	3 290 421			1 118 086	897 787	298 944	7 558 855		1 331	107 153					215 218	
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	2 063 319			520 307	706 854	0			1	78 222					0	
Expected cash collection rate (%)	73.0%			73.0%	100.0%					73.0%						
Special rating areas (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)				391 330												
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)	463 957			14 007	190 933	298 944	7 558 855		1 330						215 218	
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)																
Total rebates, exemptions, reductions, discounts (R'000)	463 957			405 337	190 933	298 944	7 558 855		1 330						215 218	



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table SA13a – Service tariffs by category

Description	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15	2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Property rates (rate in the Rand)								
Residential properties		1.600	1.760	1.267	1.346	1.431	1.574	1.653
Residential properties - vacant land								
Formal/informal settlements		1.600	1.760	1.267	0.135	1.431	1.574	1.653
Small holdings								
Farm properties - used		0.400	0.116	0.127	0.098	0.076	0.083	0.088
Farm properties - not used								
Industrial properties								
Business and commercial properties								
Communal land - residential								
Communal land - small holdings								
Communal land - farm property		0.880	0.968	0.697	0.740	0.787	0.866	0.909
Communal land - business and commercial								
Communal land - other								
State-owned properties		3.200	3.520	2.534	2.692	4.293	4.722	4.958
Municipal properties		1.600	1.760	1.267	1.346	1.431	1.574	1.653
Public service infrastructure		0.400	0.440	0.317	0.337	1.431	1.574	1.653
Privately owned towns serviced by the owner								
State trust land								
Restitution and redistribution properties								
Protected areas								
National monuments properties								
Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)								
Residential properties								
R15 000 threshold rebate		15 000	457 966	294 681	443 596	475 334	522 867	549 011
General residential rebate								
Indigent rebate or exemption								
Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption								
Temporary relief rebate or exemption								
Bona fide farmers rebate or exemption	35% rebate	448 191	521 204	624 008	503 167	391 330	430 463	451 987
Other rebates or exemptions								
		560 774	125 780	104 152	121 402	183 179	201 497	211 571
Water tariffs								
Domestic								
Basic charge/ fixed fee (Rands/month)		104.13	110.38	117.00	124.02	131.46	139.35	153.29
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)		20.99	22.25	23.59	25.01	26.51	28.10	30.91
Water usage - flat rate tariff (c/kl)								
Water usage - life line tariff	(describe structure)							
Water usage - Block 1 (c/kl)	0 - 6kl	0.93	0.99	1.05	1.11	1.18	1.25	1.38
Water usage - Block 2 (c/kl)	7 - 20kl	1.12	1.19	1.26	1.34	1.42	1.51	1.66
Water usage - Block 3 (c/kl)	21 - 50kl	2.65	2.81	2.98	3.16	3.35	3.55	3.91
Water usage - Block 4 (c/kl)	51kl +	4.81	5.10	5.41	5.73	6.07	6.43	7.07
Other								



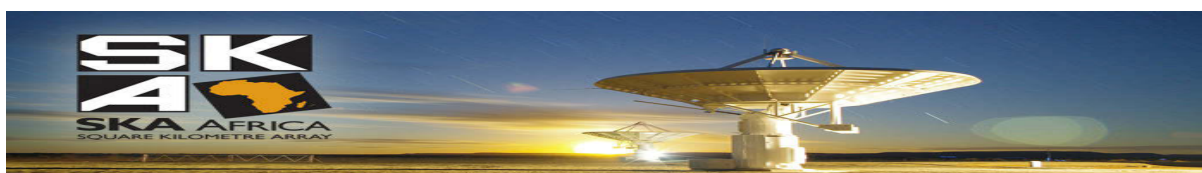
2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table SA13a – Service tariffs by category

Description	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15	2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Waste water tariffs								
Domestic								
Basic charge/fix ed fee (Rands/month)		126.21	133.78	141.81	150.32	159.34	168.90	185.79
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)								
Waste water - flat rate tariff (c/kl)								
Volumetric charge - Block 1 (c/kl)	(fill in structure)							
Volumetric charge - Block 2 (c/kl)	(fill in structure)							
Volumetric charge - Block 3 (c/kl)	(fill in structure)							
Volumetric charge - Block 4 (c/kl)	(fill in structure)							
Other								
Electricity tariffs								
Domestic								
Basic charge/fix ed fee (Rands/month)		113.36	95.00	102.60	110.18	123.62	129.80	149.27
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)		76.32	94.09	100.68	100.68	112.96	118.61	136.40
FBE	(how is this targeted?)							
Life-line tariff - meter	(describe structure)							
Life-line tariff - prepaid	(describe structure)							
Flat rate tariff - meter (c/kwh)		0.82						
Flat rate tariff - prepaid(c/kwh)		0.92						
Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)	0 - 50kWh		0.61	0.65	0.70	0.79	0.83	0.95
Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)	51 - 350kWh		0.77	0.82	0.89	1.00	1.05	1.21
Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)	351 - 600kWh		1.04	1.11	1.21	1.36	1.43	1.64
Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)	600 - 2 000kWh domestic		1.24	1.33	1.47	1.65	1.73	1.99
Meter - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)	> 2 000kWh commercial		0.80	0.86	0.95	1.06	1.11	1.28
Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)	0 - 50kWh		0.66	0.70	0.74	0.83	0.87	1.00
Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)	51 - 350kWh		0.82	0.87	0.93	1.04	1.09	1.26
Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)	351 - 600kWh		1.09	1.17	1.26	1.41	1.48	1.70
Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)	600 - 2 000kWh domestic		1.29	1.38	1.48	1.66	1.74	2.00
Prepaid - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)	(fill in thresholds)							
Other								
Waste management tariffs								
Domestic								
Street cleaning charge								
Basic charge/fix ed fee		111.43	118.12	125.21	132.72	140.68	149.12	164.03
80l bin - once a week								
250l bin - once a week								

MBRR Table SA13b – Service tariffs by category

Description	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15	2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)								
State-owned properties	20% rebate	133 926	125 780		104 152	183 179	201 497	211 571
Bona fide farmers phase in	75%, 50%, and 25% phase in	426 848						
Water tariffs								
[Insert blocks as applicable]	(fill in thresholds)							
Waste water tariffs								
[Insert blocks as applicable]	(fill in structure)							
Electricity tariffs								
[Insert blocks as applicable]	(fill in thresholds)							



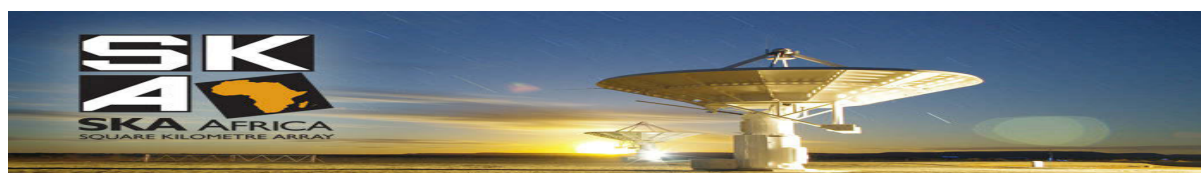
2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

MBRR Table SA21 – Transfers and grants made by the municipality

R	Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15				2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
	Cash Transfers to other municipalities <i>Insert description</i>										
	Total Cash Transfers To Municipalities:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms <i>Insert description</i>										
	Total Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Cash Transfers to other Organs of State <i>Insert description</i>										
	Total Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Cash Transfers to Organisations <i>Insert description</i>										
	Total Cash Transfers To Organisations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals <i>Equitable share</i>	7 436 334	7 408 903	7 536 185	8 302 311	8 302 311	8 302 311	8 302 311	9 303 352	10 420 695	11 178 467
	Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:	7 436 334	7 408 903	7 536 185	8 302 311	8 302 311	8 302 311	8 302 311	9 303 352	10 420 695	11 178 467
	TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	7 436 334	7 408 903	7 536 185	8 302 311	8 302 311	8 302 311	8 302 311	9 303 352	10 420 695	11 178 467
	Non-Cash Transfers to other municipalities <i>Insert description</i>										
	Total Non-Cash Transfers To Municipalities:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Non-Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms <i>Insert description</i>										
	Total Non-Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Non-Cash Transfers to other Organs of State <i>Insert description</i>										
	Total Non-Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Non-Cash Grants to Organisations <i>Insert description</i>										
	Total Non-Cash Grants To Organisations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Groups of Individuals <i>Insert description</i>										
	Total Non-Cash Grants To Groups Of Individuals:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	7 436 334	7 408 903	7 536 185	8 302 311	8 302 311	8 302 311	8 302 311	9 303 352	10 420 695	11 178 467

MBRR Table SA33 – Contracts having future budgetary implications

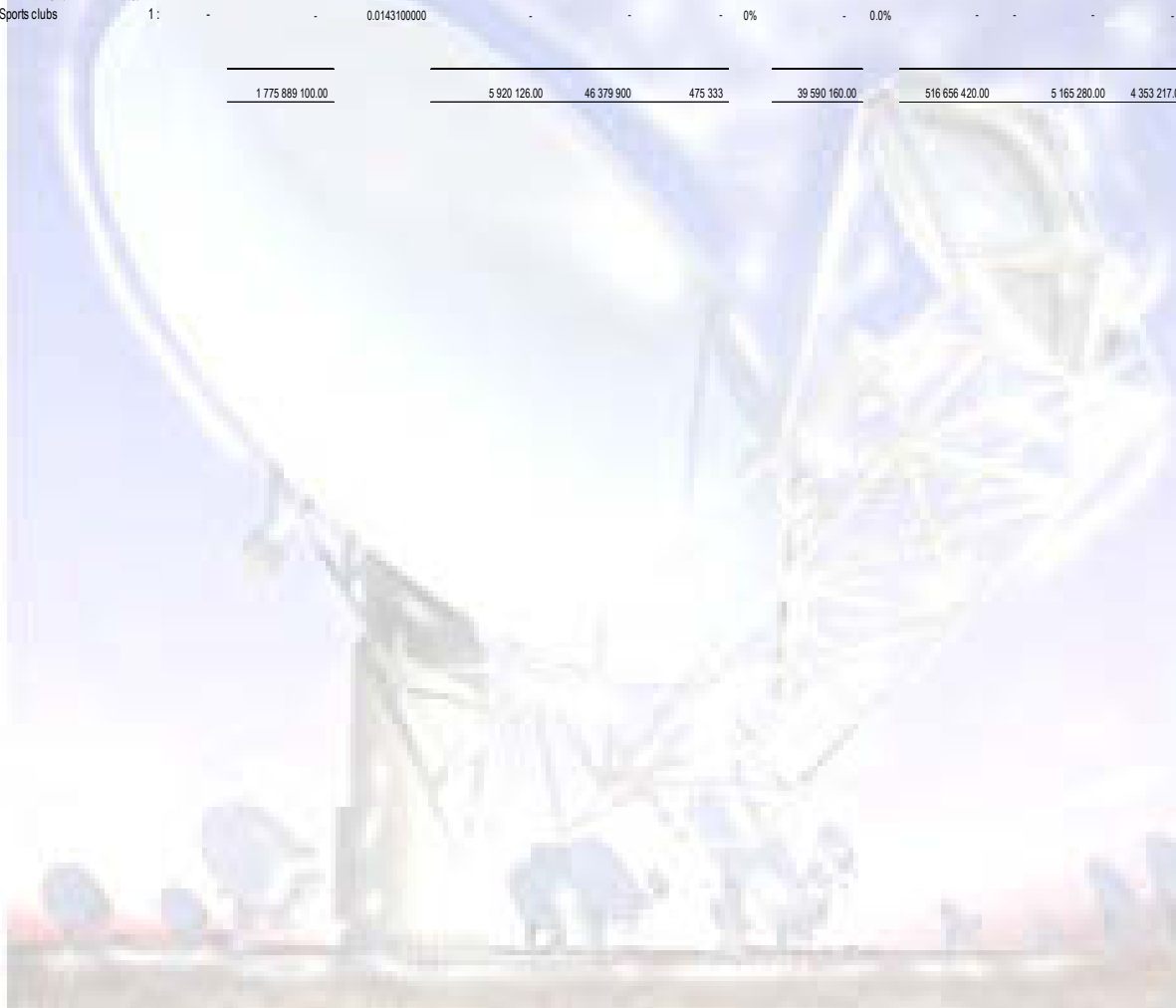
The municipality has no contracts with budgetary implications.



Annexure 1

Table of property rates valuations and billing

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY			2015-2016													
	Category	Ratio	Valuation	Tariff	Billing	Exempted valuation	Exemption R 15 000 <	Rebates - values	Rebates - values	Rebates - values	Rebates - values	Rebates - values	Total Billing			
1	Residential	1:	1.00	229 938 600	0.0143100000	3 290 421.00	32 421 900	463 957 R -	-	R -	-	-	-	2 826 463.00		
2	State owned	1:	0.25	20 912 800	0.0429300000	897 786.00	265 000	11 376 20%	4 182 560.00	R -	-	-	-	706 852.00		
3	State owned - agriculture	1:	0.00	25 826 400	0.0007011900	18 109.00	-	-	0%	-	35.0%	9 039 240.00	20%	5 165 280.00	8 149.00	
4	Agriculture	1:	0.25	1 450 334 800	0.0007584300	1 099 977.00	13 693 000	-	0%	-	35.0%	507 617 180.00	-	-	704 600.00	
5	Municipal	1:	-	-	0.0143100000	-	-	-	100%	-	0%	-	-	-	-	
6	Municipal - agriculture	1:	-	20 890 600	0.0143100000	298 944.00	-	-	100%	20 890 600.00	0.0%	-	-	-	-	
7	Schietfontein	1:	-	-	0.0143100000	-	-	-	0%	-	0.0%	-	-	-	-	
8	Places of worship	1:	-	93 000	0.0143100000	1 330.00	-	-	100%	93 000.00	0.0%	-	-	-	-	
9	Public service infrastructure	1:	-	11 730 200	0.0143100000	167 859.00	-	-	100%	11 730 200.00	0.0%	-	-	-	-	
10	Public benefit organizations	1:	-	345 800	0.0143100000	4 948.00	-	-	100%	345 800.00	0.0%	-	-	-	-	
11	Commonage	1:	-	2 348 000	0.0143100000	33 599.00	-	-	100%	2 348 000.00	0.0%	-	-	-	-	
12	Commonage(rentals)	1:	0.00	178 000	0.0143100000	2 547.00	-	-	0%	-	0.0%	-	-	-	2 547.00	
13	Commonage(Boshmansberg)	1:	0.04	13 290 900	0.0078705000	104 606.00	-	-	0%	-	0.0%	-	-	-	104 606.00	
14	Sports clubs	1:	-	-	0.0143100000	-	-	-	0%	-	0.0%	-	-	-	-	
			1 775 889 100.00			5 920 126.00	46 379 900	475 333	39 590 160.00		516 656 420.00		5 165 280.00	4 353 217.00		



Annexure 2**SANITATION SERVICES**Night soil

Night soil R 113.55 per user per month per service.

Refuse

R 140.68 per user per month per service.

Sewerage

R 217.72 per month (Scheme, Bonteheuwel)

R 2 810.27 per month (Carel van Zyl)

Vacuum tanks

R 159.34 per suction.

R 234.78 per suction - Government.

PLUS 100% after hours

Government - R 843.08 per month (School and Hospital - Carnarvon).

ACVV - R100.00 per month (Old Age Home - Carnarvon).

Municipal - R 281.37 per suction.

Garden waste

R 192.16 per load

ELECTRICITYDomestic user

A monthly charge of R 123.62 per user plus cent per kWh usage as indicated below.

Churches, Halls, Sport Clubs and Agricultural Union

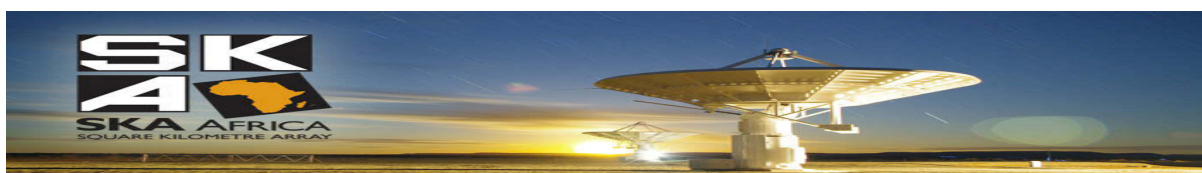
A monthly charge of 132.80 per user plus 108 cent per kWh usage.

Schools, School Hostels and Old Aged Homes

A monthly charge of R 644.63 per user plus 108 cent per kWh usage.

Other users (commercial)

A monthly charge of R 644.63 per user plus 108 cent per kWh usage.



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Category	cent per kWh
----------	--------------

Tariff - conventional

0 - 50kWh	79,00
51 - 350kWh	100,00
351 - 600kWh	136,00
>600kWh	165,00
Commercial >2 000kWh	108,00

Tariff - prepaid

0 - 50kWh	79,00
51 - 350kWh	100,00
351 - 600kWh	141,00
>600kWh	166,00

TELKOM booths

A monthly charge of R 110.00

Availability Charges

R 121.31 per month payable by the owner of each property with or without improvements who is not connected to the council's electricity distribution network, but could be connected in councils' opinion.

Municipal usage

R 1.212 per kWh.

WATERAvailability Charges

R 26.51 per month.

R 44.19 per user per month where such user is only serviced by a stand pipe.

Where no water metres are installed: R 64.67 per month.

A monthly levy of R 131.46 per user PLUS

Usage

0	-	6 kl	R 1.18 per kl.
7	-	20 kl	R 1.42 per kl.
21	-	50 kl	R 3.35 per kl.



Above 50 kl R 6.07 per kl.

Municipal usage: R 3.79 per kl.

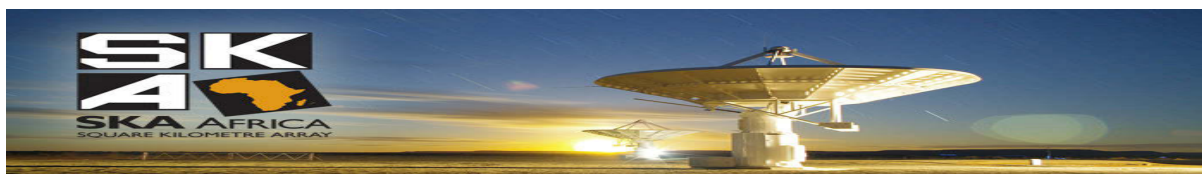
NOTE: All tariffs exclude VAT.

Annexure 3

Grave monies

Adults:

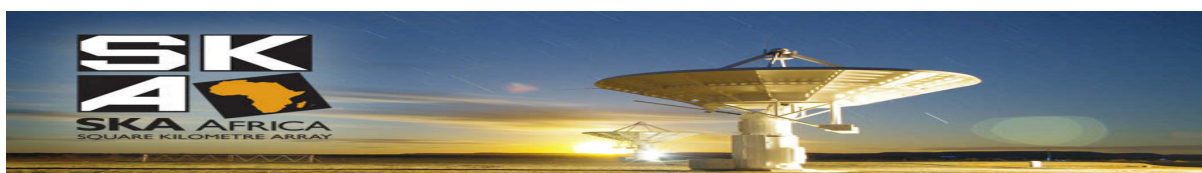
Single grave	R 100.00	Carnarvon, Vosburg
Double grave	R 200.00	Carnarvon, Vosburg
Stacked grave	R 200.00	Carnarvon
Grave monies residents	R 50.00	Vanwyksvlei
Grave monies non bona-fide residents	R 100.00	Vanwyksvlei
Prepared grave site	R 400.00	Vanwyksvlei
Cement slabs for graves (4)	R 70.00	Vanwyksvlei
Build casket height	R 550.00	Vosburg
Totally build out	R 1 100.00	Vosburg
Children under the age of 12 years		
Single grave	R 65.00	Carnarvon
Monumental fees	R 25.00	Carnarvon
Opening of grave	R 50.00	Carnarvon
Non bona-fide resident	plus 50%	Carnarvon
Deposit for graveyard key	R 10.00	Carnarvon
Graves in heroes' acre	Free	Carnarvon
Library fines - per book per week	R 0.20	Carnarvon, Vanwyksvlei and Vosburg
Kareeberg Library hall	R 20.00	Carnarvon
Halls residents	R 50.00	Vanwyksvlei, Vosburg
Halls non bona-fide residents	R 80.00	Vanwyksvlei, Vosburg
Halls - Organisations	R 10.00	Vanwyksvlei, Vosburg
Halls - Churches	R 20.00	Vanwyksvlei, Vosburg
Halls - Deposit residents	R 100.00	Vanwyksvlei, Vosburg
Halls - Deposit non-residents	R 150.00	Vanwyksvlei, Vosburg



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Auction facilities

Up to 1000 - keys included	R 100.00	
More than 1000 small stock - keys included	R 200.00	
Loading of more than 100 small stock	R 5.00	
Less than 100 stock	R 1.00	
Key deposit	R 5.00	
Sale of gravel and sand – bakkie	R10.00	
Sale of gravel and sand - truck	R 20.00	
Per m ³ for use outside municipal area	R 5.00	
Building plan fees - per 10m ² - minimum R50 00	R 3.00	
Building plan fees - wooden structures (temporary)	R 50.00	
Valuation certificates	R 10.00	
Interest on outstanding property rates	1.00%	above bank overdraft rate
Photocopies - A4	R 1.00	
Service fee motor vehicles	R 66.00	or 12% - depending on transaction
Duplicate registration certificate	R 207.00	Carnarvon
Temporary permits (21 days)	R 66.00	Carnarvon
Special permits (3 days)	R 111.00	Carnarvon
Sale of refuse bags - per bag	R 0.52	or purchase cost
Caravan park - per day	R 20.00	Carnarvon and Vosburg
Caravan park - per week	R 140.00	Carnarvon and Vosburg
Caravan park - per month	R 250.00	Carnarvon and Vosburg
Electricity use per day	R 2.50	Carnarvon and Vosburg
Electricity - disconnection and connection fees	R 20.00	
Single phase connection	R 600.00	(Triple phase to single)
Triple phase connection - households	R 1 000.00	
Triple phase connection - industries	R 1 100.00	
Change of single to triple phase (consumer)		
- Households	R 500.00	
- Industries	R 600.00	



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

Registration certificate – electrician (Section 73)

per registration R 50.00

Registration certificate – electrician (Section 73)

per renewal R 50.00

Temporary registration certificate - electrician R 30.00

Water - disconnection and connection fees R 20.00

Water - house connection R 500.00

Testing of meter Actual costs of SABS

Pump of drains outside Municipal area	R 7.00	per km plus wages, total drains plus 20% on subtotal
---------------------------------------	--------	--

Consumer deposits R 1 000.00

Game nets - per day R 50.00

Concession use R 250.00

Application for rezoning R 250.00

Application for deviation - up to 500 m² R 50.00Application for deviation - 500 - 750 m² R 75.00Application for deviation - larger than 750 m² R 100.00

Application for subdivision R 50.00

Trade licences - only application fees - item 1 and 2 R 25.00

Trade licences - only application fees - item 3 R 10.00

Swimming pool R 3.00

Grazing rights - per month (2 horses/donkeys) R 3.00

Administration fees - number plates R 5.00

Hawkers fee - per day R 20.00

Use of vehicle testing terrain(2 hours)	R 60.00	for two (2) hours
---	---------	-------------------

Stand rent	R 5.00	Vanwyksvlei
------------	--------	-------------

Insurance self-build housing	R 7.70	Vanwyksvlei
------------------------------	--------	-------------

Rent - council home - per month	R 30.00	Vanwyksvlei
---------------------------------	---------	-------------

Rent club house	R 100.00	Vosburg
-----------------	----------	---------

Deposit clubhouse	R 150.00	Vosburg
-------------------	----------	---------

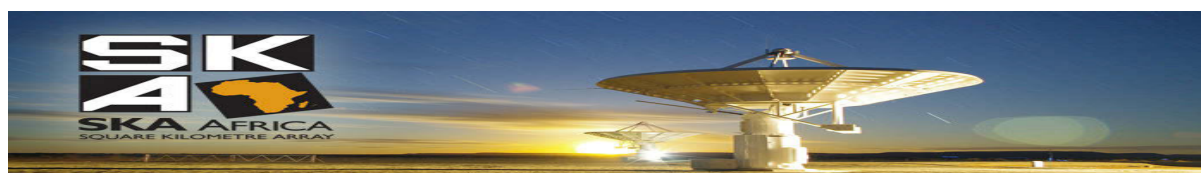
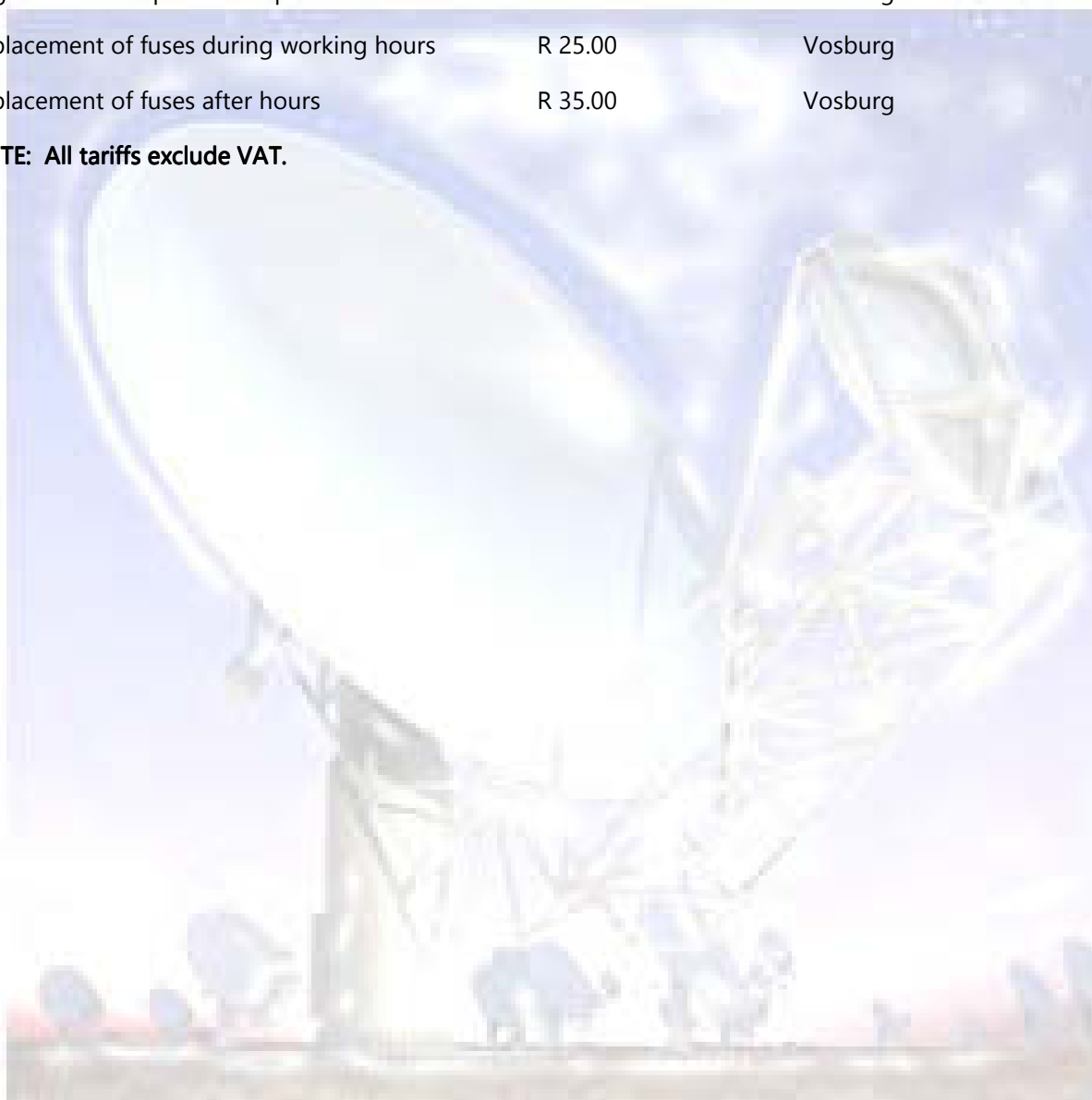
Rent sports grounds	R 100.00	Vosburg
---------------------	----------	---------



2015 – 2016 medium term revenue and expenditure forecasts

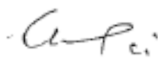
Rent - council home - per month	R 500.00	Vosburg
Rent - council hut 1 and 2 - per month	R 32.00	Vosburg
Rent - council hut 3 - per month	R 53.00	Vosburg
Rent - council hut 1 - room - per month	R 10.00	Vosburg
Faxes received	R 10.00	Vosburg
Irrigation water - per month per erf	R 17.00	Vosburg
Replacement of fuses during working hours	R 25.00	Vosburg
Replacement of fuses after hours	R 35.00	Vosburg

NOTE: All tariffs exclude VAT.



2.15 Municipal Manager's Quality Certificate

I, Willem de Bruin, municipal manager of Kareeberg Municipality, hereby certify that the annual budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the annual budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the municipality.




W. de Bruin

Municipal Manager of Kareeberg Municipality (NC074)

Date: 21 May 2015



Annexure 4



NCPT

Northern Cape Provincial Government

NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCIAL TREASURY
NOORD KAAP PROVINSIALE TESOURIER
LEFAPHA LA MATLOTLO LA KAPA BOKONE
ISEBE LEZEMALI LOMNTLA KOLONI

Liebenhof Building
P O Box 533
DE AAR
7000

Liebenhof Building
Bhokisi Yeposi 533
DE AAR
7000
Tel: (053)631-0347

Liebenhof Building Building
Lepolosaene La Poso 533
DE AAR
7000

Liebenhof Gebou
Privaatsak X5054
DE AAR
7000
Fax: (053)631-4365

Engqulelo: **K.J Rapuleng**
 Dipatlisiso:
 Imibhalo:

Date: **24 April 2015**
 Leshupela:
 Umhlo:
 Phakanyiso:

Reference: **L3.2/9/MC872**
 Tshupelo:
 Isazatho:
 Verwysing:

The Municipal Manager

Kareeberg Local Municipality

Private BagX226


Carnarvon

9825

Comments: Feedback Letter for Draft Budget for the 2015/2016 MTREF

1. Reference is made to the above.
2. The Provincial Treasury – (De Aar Region) hereby confirm receipt of the draft budget and it's supporting documents as indicated below;
 - Draft Budget (Printed Copy 08 April 2015 and Electronic Copy– 01/04/2015)
 - Council Resolution (Signed)
 - Municipal Manager Quality Certificate (Signed)
 - Audit Report 2014
 - Management Report 2014
 - Audit report 2013-2014 resolution
 - Annual report 2014
 - Oversight report and annual report resolution 2014
 - Mid-Year Budget Performance Assessment Report
 - Section 72 resolution
 - MTREF Budget Schedule / Time Table 2015/16
 - Draft Budget 2015 – 16 Appendix B
 - Draft SDBIP 2015/16
 - Draft IDP Resolution 2015/16
 - Draft IDP 2015/16
3. The draft budget document together with its related supporting documents as indicated above were assessed and the following comments are raised;

We serve with passion. We deliver on time.

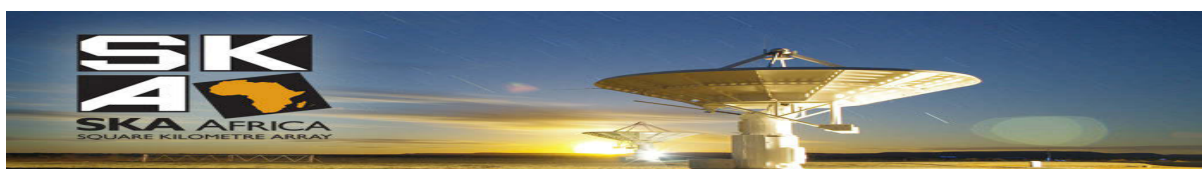




- 3.1.1 The compliance review performed by NCPT (Regional Office) shows that the municipality improved from previous financial year when it comes to completion of the excel formats of the draft budget.
- 3.1.2 The draft budget document of the municipality included the mayor's report, however it can be improved by including information as underlined by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations - **Schedule A**. Furthermore the mayoral report was not signed and stamped.
- 3.1.3 The municipality draft budget document included list of budget related policies, however the municipality did not include a reference of where the public can locate these policies as required by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations - **Schedule A**.
- 3.1.4 The municipality did not adjust the following revenue line items downwards despite unsatisfactory performance as per cash flow statement of the municipality for February 2015. (Service Charges Electricity 39,0 percent, Service Charges Water 18,6 percent, Service Charges Sanitation 50,7 percent, Fines 25 percent and Other revenue 8,7 percent).
- 3.1.5 Other Revenue on Supporting table SA1 Supporting Detail to Budgeted Financial Performance is more than acceptable 10 percent, therefore the municipality must split it further.
- 3.1.6 The municipality did provide details on electricity and water forgone on supporting table SA1 Supporting Detail to Budgeted Financial Performance.
- 3.1.7 Employees related costs is the highest operating expenditure of the municipality as it accounts 28,5 percent of total operating expenditure. As per supporting table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers, no changes to Senior Managers however Basic Salaries and Wages for Senior managers are to increase by R229 thousand or 8,5 percent as per supporting table SA22 Summary Councillors and Staff Benefits. The increase is not in line with MFMA Circular 75 which suggested salary increment of 4.4 percent.
- 3.1.8 General expenses in supporting table SA1 under 'Other expenditure contributes 14,5 percent to Total other expenditure. This figure is excessive when compared to the acceptable percentage of 10 percent, therefore the municipality must split their expenses into greater detail and should avoid lumping expenditure in the General expenses total.



- 3.1.9 The municipality costs of free basic services provided (social package) is R7,685 million as per above table, however supporting table SA1 Supporting Detail to Budgeted Financial Performance shows no budget figure for non-cash transfers and grants.
- 3.1.10 Household owes the municipality R5,297 million at end of February 2015 and R4,489 million are outstanding for more than 91 days to a year. **The municipality is requested to indicate if there are any councillors and municipal officials who owes the municipal services and any effort to collect this money from the councillors and officials.**
- 3.1.11 Northern Cape Provincial Treasury (**Regional Office**) congratulates the municipality for paying its financial obligations within the prescribed period of 30 days as per MFMA section 65(e).
- 3.1.12 The municipality submitted draft budget together with draft IDP document and Northern Cape Provincial Treasury (**Regional Office**) could confirm that the capital budget of the municipality is informed by the IDP but could not confirm operating budget.
- 3.1.13 Based on the projections made in the budget, the draft budget of the municipality for the 2015/16 financial year cannot be fully regarded credible due to the following findings;
- Some revenue and expenditure projections of the municipalities are not based on collection level to date.
 - Some of revenue and expenditure line items were not based on past performance of actual revenue and expenditure
4. In conclusion the Provincial Treasury (**Regional Office**) can partly say the draft budget of the municipality is complying with section 18 of the Municipal Finance Management Act.
5. In terms of MFMA section 75, the municipality must place the annual budget and all its supporting documents on the municipality website. To this date the municipality has not place the draft budget documents on the website, **therefore the municipality is requested to explain the reasons why the municipality is not complying with the legislation.**



6. The municipality is hereby requested in terms of MFMA section 74(1), to furnish NCPT (Regional Office) with community's views report as listed in the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations 16(1)(a) when submitting final budget.
7. The municipality is kindly reminded that according to MFMA Circular No 75, the due date for submission of annual approved budget is **14 July 2015**.
8. The municipality is kindly reminded that according to MFMA Circular No 75, all municipalities must submit electronic returns to the Local Government Database on or before 24 July 2015.
9. Submitted for your consideration.

Kind Regards,



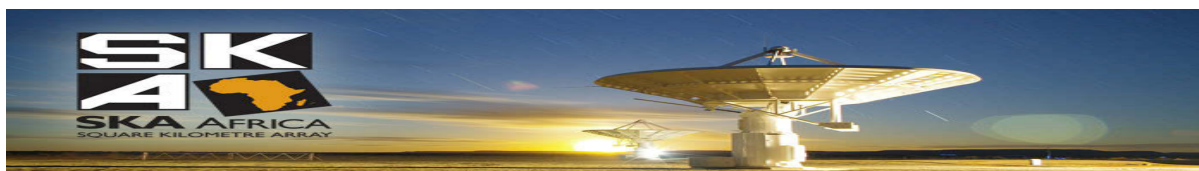
M.J. Rapuleng

Manager: Municipal Finance

NCPT – Pixley Ka Seme Region

Cc: Chief Financial Officer

P.Seane – Senior Manager – Municipal Finance



Reply by CFO:

3.1.2 The Mayor's report has been changed to include the information as underlined by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations. It is signed and stamped.

3.1.3 The policies can be viewed on the municipality's website at www.kareeberg.co.za under Corporate.

3.1.4 The reporting of service charges received on table SC9 of the reporting regulations only reflect cash receipts and not payments credited to indigent consumers.

3.1.5 Note is taken of the breakdown requested under other revenue on supporting table SA1. Other revenue consists of VAT claimed from conditional grants to the amount of R1 096 421. The rest of other revenue amounts to R19 356.

3.1.7 The budgeted employee related costs are more than the guideline suggested by National Treasury because a notch increase is factored into the budget.

3.1.8 Other expenditure can further be broken down to the following line items:

Uniform clothing	R 39 320
Chemicals	R140 000
Street lighting	R392 494
Electricity water pumps	R256 501
Feed	R 85 000
Vehicle licensing	R 35 292
Refuse bags	R186 898
Ward committee stipends	R120 000

3.1.9 The amount of R9 303 352 includes the non-cash transfers.

3.1.10 No councillors or officials owe the municipality.

3.1.12 Tables SA4 and SA5 were inserted in the IDP document.

3.1.13 Note is taken of the comment.

The only input received during the community participation process in the four wards from 11th May to 14th May 2015 was a rate payer from ward 1 who indicated a need for upgrading of streets in the ward.

This need is included in the IDP.

